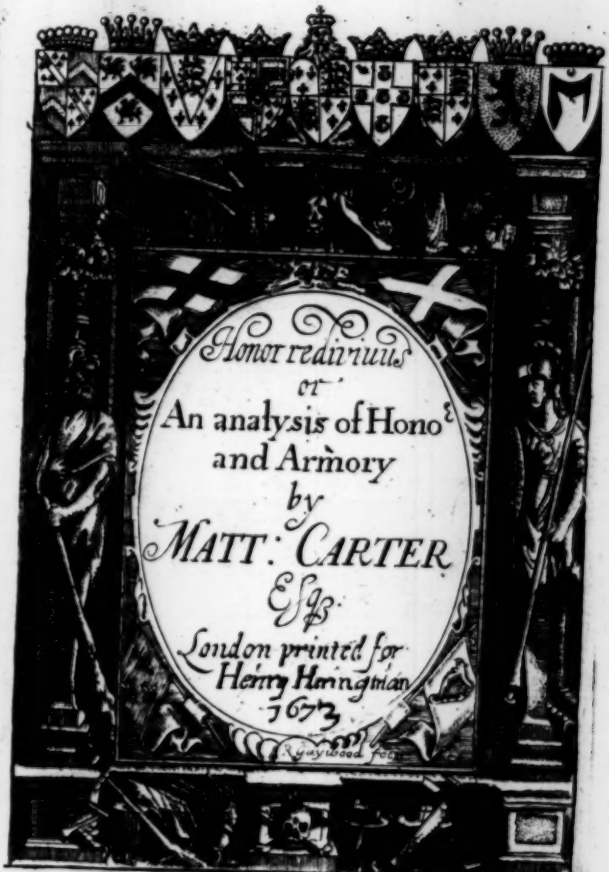
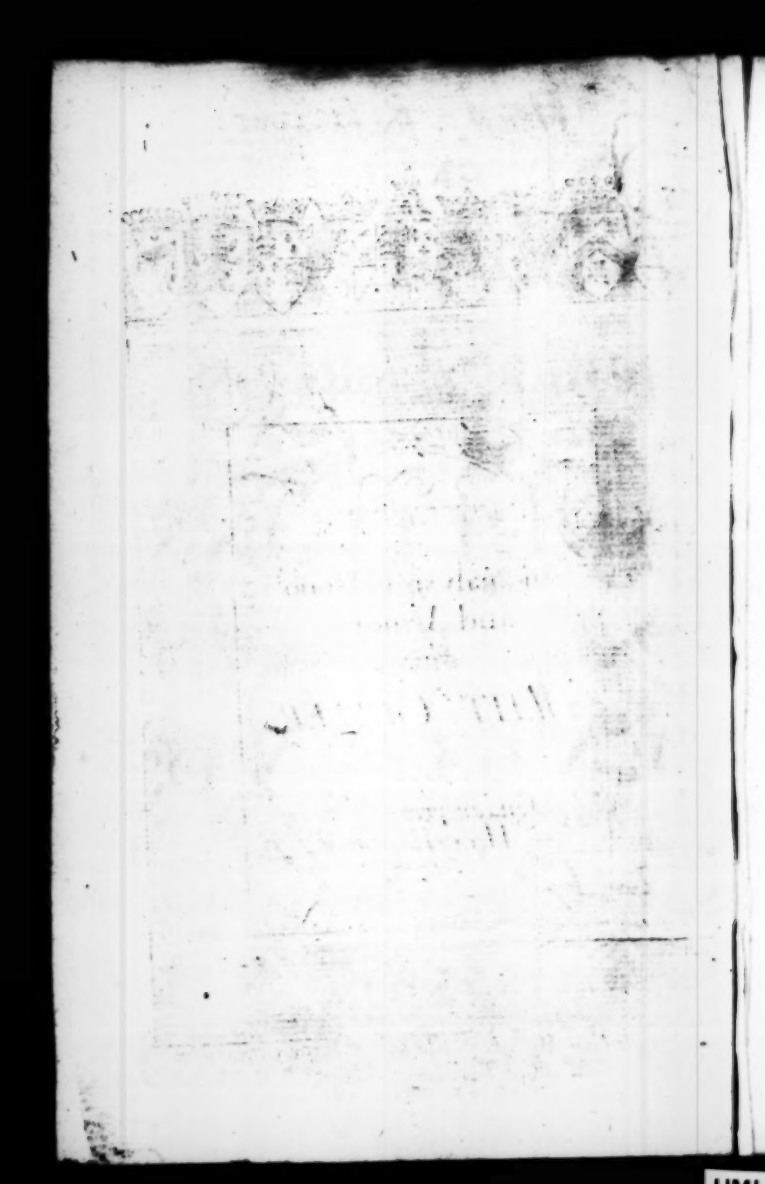
A POSSE, AD ESSE.

A POSSE, AD ESSE.



And Are to be Sold by Henry Herringman at the Anchor on the lower side of the New Exchange



Honor Redivivus:

OR, THE

ANALYSIS

OF

HONOR and ARMORY;

REPRINTED

With many Useful and Necessary

ADDITIONS;

AND SUPPLY'D

With the Names and Titles of Honour

Of the present Nobility

OF

ENGLAND,

The Bishops, Baronets, Members of

PARLIAMENT, *&c.*

The Third Edition, Adorned with several Sculptures.

LONDON,

Printed for *Hen. Herringman* at the Sign of the *Blew Anchor* in the Lower Walk of the *New Exchange*, 1673.

TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader,

Once more preſent you with that uſeful Tract of Honor *and* Arms, *having prevailed with a very Ingenious Friend of mine (the Author being dead) to review it, and to put what Additions he thought moſt fit for the uſe of a Gentleman, which he hath done with a great deal of care; ſo that now by his pains the work is made compleat. This Edition is ſupplyed*

with the Names and Titles of Honor *of the present Nobility of* England, *Bishops, Baronets, and Members of Parliament; I am very well assured, the Book will be extream useful to all Gentlemen that take delight in that kind of study; and if any mistake hath happened in this Impression, the Reader is desired to amend it.*

Of Honor *in General, and of its particular Divisions.*

The Heraulds of former ages have, many of them, not onely divided the nobler sort of Men into several degrees, but distinguished likewise the inferiour rank into four forms: But (as in some other things) in that also I shall forbear to follow their method, as not altogether so pertinent to the intentions of this Compilement. It is but an easie caution in me, when I know not how few I shall ingratiate by my best demerits, not to stumble into the hazard of disgusting many, by a rash enterprize in a weak endeavour; considering especially the present temper of the world.

The great and wise disposer of all Entities hath contriv'd every thing into such a Method, as in every particle of the Creation is discover'd a most excellent harmony, in which that of the degrees and honorary distinctions is as admirable as any, and this is the intended scope of this discourse. Some he hath created to Honor, and some to Dishonour; setting a difference and variety in all things, that by a rule of contraries they might the better display themselves.

Some men he hath richly adorn'd with Excellency, and elevated them with the sub'imary glories of Honor, Nobility and Greatness; and others again (in the same light they shine) hath he obscured with contraries of Meanness, Ignobility, and Indigency. Of the latter I shall onely say, that for them to spurn at the more honorable, because themselves are debased to an inferiority, is to kick dirt in the face of that infinitely just and wise God of our Creation. The first being the intended concernment, I forbear any farther discourse of the latter.

Fern. *Glo.* *Gen.* p. 4. Nobility (saith Sir *John Fern*) is thus defined, *Vir Nobilis idem est, quod notus ac per omnium ora vulgatus*, A Gentleman or Nobleman is he which is known, and through the Heroical vertues of his life talked of in every man's mouth. In short, amongst all men it is defined, A certain eminence of some above the rest.

Seg. *Hon. mil. & civ.* l. 4. c. 5. This is by the same Author distinguished into three *Species*, Nobility supernatural, Nobility natural and Nobility civil or political; Supernatural, as in the heavenly Hierarchies, or sacred Principalities: And that there are orders and degrees amongst them, we must believe, or renounce our Christianity, but I leave the farther discovery thereof (as too sublime) to more mature and deliberate contemplations.

The second is *Nobilitas physica*, or natural Nobility; consisting in the great variety of naturall creatures, obvious to our humane senses. As for example, Among the Planets, the Sun is the most noble; among the Elements, Fire; among the Plants, the Cedar; among Flowers, the Rose;

of

of Metalls, Gold; of Jems, the Diamond; of Fish, the Dolphin; of Birds, the Eagle; of Beasts, the Lion; and amongst Men, the King.

The last is Nobility civill or politicall, which only relates to Mankind; and though some have distinguished the generality of a Common-wealth into two divisions onely, the Noble and Ignoble, the Gentry and Commonalty; yet either part are again subdivided, according to the policy of civil Government, as well as the providence of divine Ordination.

When first this distinction came amongst us, is by some thought uncertain, but for my part, not. For doubtlesse it hath been continued from the first encrease of Mankind in the world; for if there were Kings and Governors, certainly other distinctions, (vertue being still admired, and honored, and some signall put upon it); and, *Dignitas & Nobilitas idem sunt*, dignity or preferment to power is that which makes a man noble. Bartol. *de Dig. l.* 12.

And that there were Kings long before the Flood, as Mr. *Selden* (that excellent Master of Antiquity) is of opinion, is evident by those words he inserts, which signifie, that *Adam*, after the propogation of Mankind, was esteemed not only the Father, but Governor, in a kinde of Royall or Monarchical power, during his life; and *Seth* his son succeeded him in the like. Seld. *Tit. of Hon. c.* 1 *p.* 4.

The Jews called such as were in the state of *Nobiles* among them, *Ben Isi*, or *Filii viri*, or the Sons of great men. And the sons of men of common rank, they tearmed, Sons of men, by *filii hominis*. Drus. *observat. lib.* 3 *cap.* 19. Psal. 49. 2.

And the Scripture in many places distinguishes
Psal. 49. 2. men thus, as in that of the Psalm: as well the sons of great men, as of men of comon rank, both rich and poor together. And this distinction of men hath descended to us with so much severity, that our Saviour himself gave example in his Practice and Rule, in the charge he left us for it, in these words, *Speak not evill of Dignities*, and many other the like. And the Civil Law hath formerly been so severe in the preserving this di-
Fern. l. gen. p. 9. stinction, that Gentle or Noble were prohibited the marrying with the ungentle or Ignoble; as the Ignoble were debarred from any honour or dignity, to hinder the evil of introducing mongrel and mechanick dispositions in the Common-wealth, and consequently such imposthumated humours as is commonly the Off-spring thereof, even among the greatest Nobility.

The Law commanded, that in case a Guardian, being a Person of Honor, having the tuition of a Child under age, and should marry him to the Daughter of an ignoble person, it was an injury done to the whole Family, and a penalty should be inflicted upon the Guardian; the reason, for though the Husband cannot be Ennobled by the Wife, yet the issue of that Male is debased and a Mongrel; and *primo genitus est totius genituræ quasi splendor & gloria*; and the
Pro. 17. 6. glory of children are their parents.

Civil Nobility is an excellency of Dignity, and Fame, placed in any Nation, People, or Blood, through the virtues there shewed forth, to the profit of that Common-wealth, as Sir
Fern. p. 13. *John Ferne* defines it.

This

This he divides into three ſorts, of Nations, Cities, and Families.

Theſe laſt are by the *Greeks* termed ἐυγενεῖς, in *Latine*, *Nobiles*, *Ingenui*, and *Generoſi*, in *French*, *Nobles*, in the Empire **Edelmen**, among the *Spaniards*, *Hiidalgo*, and *Gentilhome*, or *Gentilhombre*; and in the old *Saxon* **Aedel**. Fern. Selden. p 856.

Ariſtotle maketh four kinds of civil Nobility, *viz. Divitiarum*, *Generis*, *Virtutis*, & *Diſciplinæ*. Ariſtot. l. 4. de pol.

Cicero attributes the Crown of Generoſity to the virtuous, and therefore is underſtood to allow of no other Nobility; and *Diogenes* was ſo cynical, as to term nobleneſs of Blood a vail of lewdneſs, a cloak of ſloth, and a vizard of cowardice: And what would he have ſaid had he liv'd in our age? Fern. p. 14.

But to lay by theſe and many other diviſions, the Philoſophy of later times have refined Civil Nobility into a triple diviſion.

The firſt by Blood, the ſecond by Merit; the by third Blood and Merit; which laſt, without doubt, muſt receive the eſtimation of the moſt honourable. See Sir *John Fern* and Mr. *Segar* in his Honour Military and Civil. And alſo by place in the Common-wealth. And *Bartholus*, in the Court: his words are, *Omnes famulantes Principi ſunt in dignitate, & ideo Nobiles; cum dignitas & nobilitas idem ſunt.* Segar. l. 4. p. 226. Bart. l. 1. cap. de dig. 12.

Nobility of Blood, ſaith Sir *John Fern*, is a Nobility drawn from the firſt Houſe, and continued through the virtues of thoſe ſucceeding; which the Laws and Cuſtoms of Nations have permitted the progeny and kindred to challenge as their Inheritance, though for no excellency

in themselves that injoy it. And this is the Nobility which *Boetius* takes notice of, when he
Orig. p. 327. saith, *Nobilitas est quædam laus proveniens de merito parentum.*

Now as Nobility by Blood and Merit is justly esteemed the most honorable, so certainly this the least; the glory they shine in, being but the reflection of their Ancestors, and not their own proper *rayes*.

Ibid. Neither are dignities and discents of blood enough to enoble us, for whatsoever is not within us cannot justly be called ours, but rather the graces and goods of fortune. *Genus & proavos, & quæ non fecimus ipsi, Vix ea nostra voco.*

And certainly the Honor atchieved by an Ancestor, lives in his Family as his, and to the memory of his vertues, and example of theirs; which ought doubly to oblige them to care, first, in keeping that tenderly, which their Ancestors purchased so difficultly; and to shew themselves the true heirs of such noble spirits, in their due imitations of those renowned vertues.

Therefore it is but vain for a man to boast, that he can derive the foundation of his honor from the renowned catalogue of worthy Ancestors, and himself degenerate from their heroical Virtues; for at the best they blaze but another's honor, and their own shame; and may quickly be answered as *Hermodius* was by *Iphicrates*, (who upbraided him with the stain of so base a Parent) My house taketh beginning in
Fern. p. 3. me, but thine taketh end in thy self.

And

And our Nation hath produced too many that deserve the saying of *Lycurgus*, whose Soldiers bragged much of the Nobility of *Hercules* being derived to them; he told them, *Hercules's* Nobility would avail them nothing, except they did those things whereby *Hercules* became Noble.

The second is, Nobleness of proper Virtue, atchieved by Merit; which is certainly to be esteemed above the other: for a Countrey's safety dependeth upon the Wisdom, Counsel, and courage of the Virtuous; when the vain boastings of an authentick Stock, where vertues fail, do add nothing to the relief of a Commonwealth in time of need. *Noble by Merit.*

The Romans attired the Knights with a Ring for faithfulness, a Buckler for stedfastness, and a Bracelet for industry, as signes of vertue, not of sloth, the appropriated priviledge of succeeding Nobility.

And in all Nobility, *Author & princeps à quo primum ista Nobilitatis insignia profecta sunt, & homo novus fuit*: The first atchiever in any stock whatever, was a new man Ennobled for some demerit; Sir *John Fern*, and all Men will judge him that was the original of a family more honorable, than him that succeeded him two or three descents, not adding to that Honor by any merit of his own.

Now these two qualities meeting in one man, is it that maketh the perfect Gentleman; and such a Man ought to be preferred before all others in the receiving of Dignity, Office, or Rule, in the Common-wealth. *Nobility mixt, Sir J. Fern.*

Where-

Wherefore by the Laws of Arms antiently, theſe ſeven circumſtances were regarded in the choice of a Captain or Leader; his Age, his Virtues, his Faith or Allegiance, his Knowledge in Martial Diſcipline, his Authority, his good Fortune, and laſtly, his Blood and Gentry.

And antiently none were admitted into the *Inns of Court*, but who were Gentlemen of Blood, be their Merits whatever; as the Foundations of ſome of them do yet ſhew.

Therefore it is the beſt Patrimony a Father can leave his Son, to bequeath him the glory of his merits, with the ſtate of Gentility; And the beſt honor the Son can do to the deceaſed Parent, is, to continue his name in that eſtate which his Anceſtors left him, and by imitating the virtues that obtained it to preſerve it without a ſtain.

Which conſideration hath been the occaſion to ſtir up many generous ſpirits to a noble contention, and commendable emulation, to exalt the worthineſs of there Familie's fame.

What thoſe virtues are that muſt thus ennoble men, Sir *John Fern* hath taken too much care, I think, in demonſtrating, for whoſe ſake I ſhall take as little: Firſt, he tells you of all the Cardinall vertues, and then what they are; which I am ſo confident as to believe, every man underſtands, that knows any thing: But I ſhall take up this concluſion, as that from them, as a true Fountain, theſe Rivers muſt flow; for there is ſuch a connexion and chain of affinity in theſe vertues, that none may be ſevered from the reſt, and that man may be truly ſaid to be virtuous, though, Like as the body is conſerved by the nouriſhment of the

four

four Elements or Complexions: ſo that the extinguiſhment of any one of them is deſtruction to the body; yet the conſtitution of that body is generally tearmed from the Predominancy of ſome one of them that is moſt eminent in him: ſo the vertues of a man may be eſteemed from the particular diſcovery of ſome one more eminent. But if we will make any difference in the merits of Atchievement, it may be beſt done in ſhort; by taking notice only of Prudence and Fortitude; from whence that general opinion of the world, that Merit was only by the Pike or Pen, is derived.

And though it has ever been a diſpute, to which of theſe the precedency ſhould be allowed; yet, I think, a little reaſon will decide it, For though there hath been ſo much of Honor allowed in all Ages to Prudence, yet we ever found the firſt ſucceſſion of Honor was from the atchievments of Fortitude, as in the example of the *Roman* Statues; and at this day the publick example of the Shield, whereon all both Civil and Military, do illuſtrate their atchievments, which ſhould be enough to end that controverſie; though ſome have been very violent in a diſpute to prefer the Doctor to be before the Knight.

To obtain eſtate of Gentility by Learning, and diſcovering the ſecrets of Heaven, is very honorable certainly; but to atchieve it by Service in his Soveraign's Wars, the defence of the Church, King, and Countrey, is of all moſt excellent and worthy. In which caſe, war is permitted by the Law of God, taught us by the Law of Nature, and commanded by the Laws of all Nations.

Sir

Segar *l.* 4. *c.* 25. Sir *William Segar*, when he ſpeaketh of the Nobility allowed to Prudence, diſpoſeth it in the the ſecond Place: And Sir *John Fern*, ſpeaking of Learning, gives it the ſame; onely of all under that *genus*, when the degree of the Doctor of Divinity differenceth; he ſaith it excelleth all other degrees in Learning, in four reſpects; Firſt, the excellency of the ſubject it treateth of, Secondly, for the Dignity of the matter, treating of things beyond reaſon of Philoſophy, or the reach of Human Wiſdom, Thirdly, the excellency of the end whereunto it is ordained, laſtly, the worthineſs of the Author's authority, receiving it not from mortal Men, as all other Sciences, but from the Spirit of God.

Seld. *Tit. of Hon. c.* 8. *p.* 853. *p.* 832. Now a Man may be Ennobled by Letters Patent from his Prince, though he have not the Superior Titles added; as by the example of *Jo. de Kingſton*, who was by Patent from King *Richard* the II. receiv'd into the State of a Gentleman, as you may ſee at large in Mr. *Selden*'s Titles of Honour.

Rot. Vaſco. 24. *Hen.* 6. *M.* 7. *N.* 3. As alſo in another example of *Hen.* 6. who by the word *Nobilitamus*, creates *Bernard Augnein*, a *Burdelois*, a Gentleman: and a later of K. *James* to a *Hollander*.

Which examples makes him divide Honour into *Nativa* and *Dativa*.

There were *Codicilli honorarii* in the Empire, by which Men were entitled to the Honour of Nobles.

Sel. *p.* 8. *c.* And there have been Edicts made in *France* for the like Ennobling of Gentry, the form whereof Mr. *Selden*'s Book ſets forth at large.

There

There is a whole Title, *De honorariis condecilliis* in *Theodosius* his *Code*, and some Laws concerning them as antient as *Constantine*. C Theod. l. 6. tit. 21. l. 1.

There is another kind of Nobility, and that is called *Nobilitas adoptiva*, a Gentility arising from adoption; when a Gentleman of Blood, and Coat-Armor, for some special affection (though neither allyed to his Blood, or a Gentleman otherways adopteth a stranger to be his Son, and constituteth him to succeed, as well in his Estate of Gentry, as to his Name and Possessions. Sir John Fern.

An example of the like, also of great Antiquity, in *Salustius Tiberius, à Coronetto his formulari* where the greatest part of a Gentle Family assembling, do by consent adopt a stranger that hath well deserved of them to be of their Family, as if he were descended of a Male from among them, creating him a Gentleman, to be reputed, *De domo & agnatione ipsorum*; and granted him also their Arms, and limited the whole Honour to him, and the Heirs of his body. Form. l. 3. p. 382. Edit. Rom. 1621.

But this Creation cannot make him a Gentleman by birth, as it is in *Spain* a Proverb, *The King cannot make a Hidalgo*: he may be *Nobilis*, but not *Generosus*; which Mr. *Selden* defines to be *qui, bono genere ortus, non degeneras*, which the Dutch have the word Weligeborne, for which is *Well born* in English.

But this word *Generosus* hath been in use amongst us but since the time of *Hen.* VIII. since when it hath been constantly used for a Gentleman of what sort soever, if he had no Title above it: the word *Gentleman* being before generally Seld. Tit. of Hon. c. 8. f. 858.

used

uſed in the like nature in Writs, Pleadings, and the like, though they were *Latine*.

This word Gentleman did firſt riſe from the word *Gens* or *Gentes*, which the Chriſtians in the Primitive times uſed for all ſuch as were neither *Jews* nor *Chriſtians*; which our Engliſh Tranſlators turn *Gentiles*; as the *French*, *Payens* for Pagans; the *Dutch*, *Heyden*, or *Heydenen*, for Heathen.

So afterward, the ſame word and *Gentiles* was uſed in the Empire, for all ſuch as were not *Cives Romani*, or Provincials.

But it is more reaſonably reſolved, that the word Gentleman is derived from this origination.

Seld. Tit. of Honor. p. 862. p. 864. That the Northern Nations framing their words out of *Latine* to make up their Provincial or *Roman* Tongues, ſo eſteemed the word *Gentilis*, by which they found themſelves ſtiled in the *Latine*, that they now made it in thoſe Tongues a diſtinction or note of Honour, for ſuch of them as were of more eminent quality; ambitious, it ſeems, to be honoured with that very name, with which the *Romans* had before in ſcorn expreſſed them. By which means *Gentil-hommes* became generally a word amongſt the Provincials for *Nobiles*.

Ibid. p. 865. So that from the word *Gentil-homme*, or *Gentil-hombre*, (which we received from the *French*, for till the *Normans* we had it not) we made out this word *Gentleman*, which was before called *Ædel*.

This *Nobilis* or *Gentleman* (as before we find) is a general denomination for all that come under

der the notions of Honor, (for indeed it is our vulgar *genus*, for those also that are distinguished by higher Titles) but to those that are not more properly, the *Species* whereof I shall a little further look into.

Of the Doctor of Divinity I spake before, the next is the Doctor of Law, which hath also held a dispute of precedency with the Knight, but to less purpose than the other; the same reason that held in the *major*, must of necessity hold in the *minor*. Besides, admit the great benefit and necessity of Laws in a Common-weal for the preserving of peace; yet we must acknowledge, that the peace which produced those Laws was the effect of the Sword; and neither is peace able to protect those Laws, nor those Laws peace, without the assistance of Military authority.

And so necessary is the profession of Arms, that no Common-wealth, no City, no publick Society can subsist without it. *Sir* John Fern, p. 37.

Aristotle, when he speaketh of the Constitution of a well-govern'd City, in the first place calleth Soldiers the true Citizens; And at the same time saith, *Ea Respublica tyrannidem sapit, quæ fortes & sapientes minimè honorat.*

Plato, in the institution of his Common-wealth, appoints one sort of Men (far more excellent then the rest) whose Office should be the taking up of Arms for the defence of the other Citizens, to which he allowed many priviledges; and that they should be more honourable then any other state of people; Sir *John Fern* determines thus, *In artibus militaribus, vel in actu* ibid. p. 36. *indifferenti*

indifferenti, datâ paritate Militum & Doctorum &c. semper præfertur Equestris Miles Doctori, & sic de singulis, de gradu in gradum.

And the same Author understands this rule to extend also to the Serjeant at Law, as to the Doctor at Law.

Neither can I any way derogate in other respects from the honor due to a Doctor at Law; for they are to be preferred in the second place below a Knight, that is, next the Doctor of Divinity, out of the respect due to the Law it self; And what respect hath always been given to it, you may see by these of the Fathers, *Quid enim sunt regna, nisi latrocinia, remotâ Justitiâ quæ est legum effectus?*

Aug. de Civ. Dei. lib 4.c.4.

Cypr. lib. de 12. Abusionibus.

And again, *Justitia regentis est utilior, quàm fertilitas temporis, solatium pauperum, hæreditas filiorum, & sibimetipsi spes futuræ beatitudinis.*

This Doctor, as well as the Doctor of Divinity, hath for his honor many Ceremonies and Tokens of Honor appropriated to his Creation or Commencement.

Sir John Fern.

As first, a Book, in token of his Learning. Secondly, a Habit, which is called *Rivetum, quasi bis rectum.* Thirdly, a Ring, to shew how he is espoused to Philosophy and Science. Fourthly, in token he is a Doctor he must sit in a Chair which hath been thus described: It ought to be four square; in the forepart should be painted a Young man of great strength, noting labor and love, to work and to finish; on the hinder part two Virgins, called *Care* and *Vigilancy*; on the right side a young Man well girded, carrying in his Arms things of small value, to signifie

nifie the mean eſtate of wealth; and on the left, a man running away, to ſhew that the ſtudy of Science requires a voluntary exile from all relations. The Fifth Enſigne is a Girdle about his Loyns, with theſe words, *Take this Girdle and gird thy Loins with a bond of Faith; ſo that thy body may be adorned with all vertues that thou mayſt ſeem before God and Man perfect in thy degree.*

Laſtly, a Kiſs, with theſe words, *Take the Kiſs of Peace, in token thou ſhalt ever ſeek to preſerve the bonds of Concord in thy Faculty.* Ibid.

The next place amongſt theſe honours is due to the Doctor of Phyſick, which being the very perfection of natural Philoſophy; and from the neceſſity of it in a Common-wealth, is allowed the name of Liberal, and not Mechanical Science.

To this Profeſſion alſo is admitted the bearing of Arms; but in that caſe the Herauld ought always to be careful, to have regard in the deſignment to the Profeſſion.

Which bearing of Arms is the ſignal badge of all Honor, as in its due place ſhall be ſet forth.

Neither are the reſt of the Liberal Sciences debarred from the like priviledges, according to the excellency of the Profeſſors. To which is adjoyned Poetry, which among Antients hath been honored with the ſtyle of *Sacred*: and Poets called Prophets by the Title of *Vates*. Poetrie.

S. Auguſtine gave them this character, *Poetæ Theologi dicti fuerunt, cum de diis immortalibus multa ſcriberent, qualis Orpheus, Muſæus & Linus.* Ibid.

How they have been honoured of Princes is evident in every Chronologie; amongst which, that of *Alexander* is most notable: With *Homer* will I sleep, with Honor will I wake; *Homer* is a fit companion for *Alexander*. The Ensigne usually given to a Poet *Laureat* is the Swan, signifying pureness of style, the Bird of *Venus*, and consecrated to the Muses; and sometimes a *Pegasus*; as to *Michael Drayton*: See his Tomb in *Westminster*.

Painting. To this I must joyn, and indeed should give the precedency to that Sister-Art of Painting, than which none have received more honour in the World, though too Mechanically slighted amongst us; which hath been the reason we have not arrived to that excellency that some other Kingdoms have done in it: For, encouragement is the true spur to perfection.

This hath been for its sublimity reckoned with much honor among the Liberal Sciences, by many Princes; nay, *Pliny* calls it plainly, a Liberal Art, whose Reason's not his own only, but modern times have approved; and much reason there is to give it that honour, since its performance is by the exact engagement of Geometry, Arithmetick, Perspective, and indeed all points and *species* of natural Philosophy, besides the remembrance of the great estimation it was in amongst the Grecians, whose Kings (many of them) were proud in professing the Art.

Vid. Paul Lomazzo *p.* 14.

And then the Law amongst the Romans, that no man should undertake it but such as were Gentlemen, because the Brain of a Clown must be too dirty, and muddy to arrive at excellency

cy in it. They were also to be of Estate; that the labouring for a livelihood, might not take them off from industrious study for perfection.

Other examples, that Princes have given of their delight in it, is declared in the Ingenuity of *Francis* and *Emanuel*, Kings of *France*; and many *German* Princes since. Under which *genus* I wish the ingenuity of our Nations, like as others, would also comprize that *species* of Graving, an Art too noble to be so much slighted as it is amongst ingenuous Men. History also being esteemed a witness of time, a light of truth, a mistris of life, and a messenger of antiquity, deserves from its Countrey the grateful return and reward of its merits. *History.*

In general, if any person be advanced by lawful Commission of his Prince to any Office, Dignity, or publick Administration, be it either Ecclesiastical, Military, or Civil, so that the said Office comprehends in it, *dignitatem, vel dignitatis titulum*, he ought to be matriculated into the rank of Gentility. *Sir* John Fern.

In the State Ecclesiastical are Patriarchs, Primates, Archbishops, and Bishops; all which by custom of the Realm, and Royal Grants of famous Princes, are invested Barons, and admitted to the High Court of Parliament: But more of that in its due place.

Also are admitted to the state of Gentility, Vicars Generals, Guardians of Spiritualities, Deans of Cathedrals, Arch-Deacons (called *Oculi Episcopi,*) Chancellors, Treasurers, and Chauntors in every Episcopal See, so Sir *John*

Fern; as also Doctors, Provosts, Deans, and Governors of all Collegiate Assemblies.

In the Military or Marshal Government, the High Constable, Lieutenant-General, Marshal, Admiral, Master-General, Quartermaster-General, Treasurer of the Army, Guardians of Frontiers, the Master of the Horsemen, or Grand Esquire, the Master of Artillery, the Colonel, Serjeant-Major, Captain and Provost; and indeed all that receive Commission from their Prince. *Ibid.*

In the Civil or Political Estate; the Chancellor, Presidents, Treasurer, Judges, Justices, Chief Officers of the Palace-Royal, Secretaries of State, Mayors, Provosts, and Bayliffs of Incorporate Cities and Towns.

And since from the seat of Royalty and Majesty, all Honours do flow, it is no reason this Fountain should by any restriction be limited, neither is it; for as before in the discourse of Gentility, by Patent it is signified, so there is another sort of Gentility, made by the Prince, which as it is by Patent, ought to have taken place there; but being by Purchase only, and not of Merit, is esteemed of all the most inferior, and therefore to be set in the lowest Degree.

Sir John Fern. *p.* 61. The King saith Sir *John Fern* may also Create a Gentleman, and give him Coat-Armor to bear, although he be unworthy of the same, but, saith he again, *est hæc quædam fucata Nobilitas & non vera nec essentialis*, it is but a counterfeit Nobility, so that this Gentility brings the purchaser little more then the shadow of Honour, to shroud him from the name of Plebeian, and these Gentlemen by the strictness of the Laws

of

of Honour, are excluded from the priviledges of Gentility. *Ibid.*

Then saith Sir *wil. Segar*, a simple Subject being made a Gentleman, by the Prince's Grant, and does not exercise the qualities beseeming that Dignity, ought to be deprived of his Title.

This consideration made *Sigismund* the Emperor, answer one soliciting for such honor; I can, said he, make thee rich, or exempted with priviledges; But, without Virtue or noble Desert, it lieth not in *Cæsar's* power to make a Gentleman.

And the retort of a Gentleman to a Knight, (which my self knew) was not amiss, being to the same purpose, who said, It was more honor to be a Gentleman and no Knight, then to be a Knight and no Gentleman, the Knight being then a Knight meerly by purchase, without any desert at all in him: too many whereof are coucht in our Nation.

Priviledges due to Gentility.

NOw since others, as Sir *John Fern*, and Sir *wil. Segar*, have been so punctual in discoursing the priviledges due to Gentility, I cannot but touch upon it a little, before I pass to the next degree of Nobleness, which is the Esquire.

The priviledges as they have laid them down, are these.

1. *Pro honore sustinendo*, if a Churle, *alias* Peasant, do detract from the Honor of a Gentleman, he hath a remedy in Law, *actione injuriarum*, but

if by one Gentleman to another, antiently, combat was allowed.

2. *In crimes* of equal constitution, a Gentleman shall be punished with more favour then a common person; provided the crime be not Heresie, Treason, or excessive Contumacy.

3. The many observances and Ceremonious respects, that a Gentleman is, and ought to be Honoured with by the ungentle.

Bart. *in l. de testib.* 4. In giving evidence, a Gentlemans attestation is to precede a Clown's.

5. In Election of Magistrates, and Officers by vote; the suffrage of a Gentleman shall take place of an ignoble Person.

6. A Gentleman ought to be excused from base Services, Impositions, and Duties, both real and personal.

Ibid. li. de capitu. 7. A Gentleman condemned to death, ought not to be hanged but beheaded and his examination taken without torture.

8. To take down the Coat-Armor of any Gentleman, deface his Monument, or offer violence to any Ensigne of the deceased Noble, is as to lay buffets on the Face of him alive; and punishment is due accordingly.

9. The Clown may not challenge a Gentleman to combat, *quia conditione impares.*

Fern *p.* 86. *Glo. of Gen.* Many others there are, but it would be too tedious to insert them, I refer the Reader to Sir *John Fern*, his *Glory of Generosity*.

For the protection and defence also of this civil Dignity, they have discover'd three Laws provided: The first, *Jus agnitionis*, the right, or Laws of Descent for the kindred of the Father's

ther's ſide: The ſecond, *Jus Stirpis*; for the whole Family: The third, *Jus Gentilitatis*, a Law for the deſcents in Noble Families. Which *Tully* eſteemed the moſt excellent, of which Law a Gentleman of blood and Coat-Armor perfect poſſeſſing Virtue was only priviledged.

To the making of which Gentleman perfect, in his Blood, was required, a lineal deſcent on the part of his Fathers ſide, from *Atavus*, *Abavus*, *Proavus*, *Avus*, and *Pater*; and as much on his Mothers line: then he is not only a Gentleman of Blood perfect, but of anceſtors too. The obſcurity and neglect of which Laws hath introduced other ſorts of Gentlemen amongſt us, which are Men taking the ſtile of Gentlemen, being neither of Blood nor Coat-Armor; which ſtyle only ſerves to hurry them to an unruly pride, when indeed it is but rude and falſe Honor and is by Sir *John Ferne* termed Apocryphate, and debarred of all priviledges of Gentility. Theſe Gentlemen, *nomine*, *non re*, he calls ſuch of the Students of the Law, Grooms of the Soveraign Palace, Sons of Churls made Prieſts or Cannons, *&c.* and ſuch as have received degrees in the Schools, or born Office in the City; ſo that by that they are ſtyled by the Title of Maſter, yet have no right to Coat-Armor.

As to the Student of the Law, Sir *John Ferne* allows him the beſt aſſurance of his Title of Gentleman, of all theſe irregular and untrial Gentlemen, (as he terms them;) for ſo much as in ſome Acts of Parliament he is named with the Title of Gentleman, yet he ſaith, that he

is also debarred from all Honor and Priviledge of the Law of Arms.

But those Students were antiently by customs of the Inns of Court, (as I shewed before) to be weeded out of the Societies, if by chance any were crept in; and none to be admitted but Gentlemen of Coat-Armor; by which excellent Rule the younger Sons of Gentlemen would have the priviledges and benefit of that study, to maintain and support them, as it is in the Empire of *Russia*, and many other Nations; when as now every Clown, that can but pick up so much Money at the plough-tail, as shall fit his Son up for that study, receives the benefit, and the Gentry of the Nation frustrated of that support; which causes so much decay amongst them, that younger Sons of Gentlemen, (being thus destitute of imployment) are commonly the objects of much pity, either for the suffering, or doing much evil; and the Commonwealth in general, much prejudiced by the insultancy of such mongrel spirits, in eminent preferments; which they too often come to, more by insinuated favour, than real desert: And indeed not in that case only, but in Church-preferments also; and by this means is it, that so much corruption and abuse is the daily leprosie both of the Civil and of the Ecclesiastical State.

vid. Fortescue *de laud. Ang. cap.* 49.

Sir John Fern. *p.* 95.

The Romans were so careful of the preservation of Honor, that they had a custom by which the Children of Noble Persons unprovided for, should be maintained out of the common Treasury; which custom, though all ages

ages have moſt infinitely applauded, our Nation hath ſo abſolutely exploded, that the Gentry are in all caſes hindred as much as may be of all preferments that ſhould give it them, without burthen to the Common-wealth: But it is to be hoped, ſucceeding times will produce better manners.

Of the Eſquire.

THe diviſion of theſe Dignities of Honour was antiently into twelve parts; but the addition of a Knight Baronet hath made them thirteen; the firſt five only Noble, as the Gentleman, Eſquire, Knight-Batchelor, Knight-Banneret, and Knight-Baronet; the other eight Princely, and are allowed Coronets, as the Baron, Viſcount, Earl, Marquis, Duke, Prince, King, and Emperor. Sir *John Ferne* placeth the Baron and Viſcount in the firſt Diviſion, but I think improperly, in regard of their Coronets.

Of the loweſt of theſe enough is ſaid, the next is the Eſquire, according to my intended method.

The Eſquire or *Eſcuyer*, is called in *Latine*, *Armiger*, but more antiently *Scutiger*, from the Office of bearing a Shield as an attendant upon a Knight, and were (*militaris ordinis*) *candidati* in the field, becauſe they ſerved not as Knights-Batchelors, nor Batchelors, which was then a diſtinction. The Etymology of the word will ſomething ſignify as much, being from *Scutum* in *Latine*, and σκυτος in the *Greek*, which M. Seld. *Tit. of Hon. p.* 555.

is a Shield, from the antient way of making it in Leather. *Armiger nuncupatus eſt qui Domini ſui arma bajulat, ipſiſque eum cingit,* ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman* in his *Gloſſarium, p.* 50. Neither came this Title in * honorary amongſt us till the Reign of *Richard* the II. though the Title as to Office was much antienter amongſt us, yet the antienteſt mention of it is in † *Order Vitalis*, ſpeaking of *William Fitz-Osbern* Earl of *Hereford*, and *Odo* Earl of *Kent* in the time of the Conqueror. *Nam Armigeros ſuos immodicas prædas, &c. facientes.*

* Cam. fol. 176.

† lib. 4. p. 507.

Dr. *Argentre*, Preſident of the Parliament of *Rhemes*, ſpeaks thus of them: Eſquires are, *Qui ſcutum Ducibus aut Patronis præferebant, poſteriùs & Stratores, qui Dominos in equos tollerent, & equos regerent. Is qui primus inter cæteros gradus Nobilitatis.* And *Verſtegen* tells us, the Teutonick word was *Scyld-knapa*, which is a Shield-ſerviture; but ſome have ſince gotten another diſtinction for the Title, which is, that they are Gentlemen, bearing Arms and Armories, in teſtimony of Nobility, or Race from whence they are come.

*Ad conſu. et. Brit. Art. 88.

*Verſt. p. 322.

Sir Tho. Smith *de Rep. Ang.*

Sir *Edward Cook** in his Expoſition upon the Statute of 1 *Hen* 3 chap. 5. (of Additions) ſaith, that the word *Eſquire, Armiger*, or *Scutiger*, in legal underſtanding is derived *ab armis quæ clypeis gentilitiis honoris inſignia geſtant.* In which ſenſe as a name of Eſtate and Degree it was uſed in divers Acts of Parliament before the making of that Statute, and after alſo.

*p. 667.

But by this the Honour of the Title is loſt, and every Gentleman of Coat-Armor ſhall have as great

great a ſhare in it as themſelves; which in truth hath not been ſince the dividing the Gentility into theſe two diviſions; when this Title of Eſquire was made a legal & appropriated addition.

Of theſe, there are four ſorts: by Creation, by Birth, by Dignity, and by Office. *Sir* John Fern. *p.* 100.

Eſquires by Creation, are the Heralds and Sergeants at Arms, they are ſometimes alſo made by Patent, as one *John de Kingſton* was by King *Richard*, as I mentioned before, being received into the ſtate of a Gentleman, and made an Eſquire, and ſomtimes by the giving of a Collar of *SS* by the King, as an enſigne of the Title. *Eúmve* (ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman*) *argentatis calcaribus donaverit.* Which Silver Spurs were given by the King, as the Gold was to the Knight, to difference the Honor; from whence they are called *White-Spurs.* Camb. *Ordin. p.* 117. *& de reliquiis p.* 23. Spel. *Gloſ p.* 51.

There is commonly given to him alſo an addition to his paternal Coat, or a new Coat, if he owned none before, which is due to the Deſcendants onely of his body, not related to any of his Line beſides; and the eldeſt Son of that Coat-Armor is ever an Eſquire.

Eſquires by Birth are the younger Sons of the Nobility, as of Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons; and the eldeſt Sons of Knights, their eldeſt Sons ſucceſſively. Segar. *p.* 224. *ibid.*

Sir *John Ferne* and Sir *Henry Spelman* call all Eſquires, that being the Sons of Lords, are not allowed the Title of Lords: but Sir *Henry Spelman* again, *propriè natalitio jure Armigeri dicuntur; Equitum auratorum filii primogeniti; & ex ipſis hardees in perpetuum maſculi.* Spelm. *p.* 50. *c.* 2. *ibid.*

Thoſe

Those by Office, are such as bearing high Offices in the Common-wealth or Kings Palace, have not the augmentation of Knighthood or Lordship. Such are the Sergeants at Law, Sheriffs, Escheators, the Sergeant of every Office in the Court. But these are only the possessors of that Dignity, it dying with them: And not only so, but if he lose his Office, that is a Gentleman by Office; he loseth his Gentility also.

Segar. Ferne.

And this Ennobling by Office was also among the Saxons, and hath so continued among them, saith Mr. *Lambert*, of a Churle so thrived that he had fully five Hides of Land of his own, a Church, and a Kitchin, a Bell-house, and a Gate, a Seat, a several Office in the Kings Hall, then was he the *Theynes* right worthy. Amongst which sort of Esquires those four of the Kings Body are the principal, which (he saith) are to be esteemed above the elder Sons of Knights, and indeed in all processions of State, they go before the Master of the Jewel-house, all Judges or Sergeants at the Law.

Spel. *p* 51. Segar. *l* 4. *p*. 246.

Of Knighthood in general, and of the Knight-Batchelor.

OF the distinctions by Kighthood there are many in other parts of the World; but in *England* only these, Knights-Batchelors, Knights of the *Bath*, Knights-Bannerets, and Knights-Baronets, and Knights of the Garter.

The

The word *Knight*, as Mr. *Selden* ſaith, coming from the *Saxon* Cniht, which ſignified *puer*, or *ſervus*, as Dienſtknecht is yet among the Dutch, for a man-ſervant. So Tenants by Knights ſervice were called *Milites* or *Chivalers*, becauſe their ſervice was Military. Knights, (ſaith Mr. *Cambden*) who of our Engliſh Lawyers are termed alſo in *Latine*, *Milites*, and in all Nations almoſt beſides, took their name of Horſes. The *Italians* call them *Cavalari*, the *French*, *Chevaliers*, the *Germans*, Rutters, and our *Britans* in *Wales*, Vargagh, all of Riding. Engliſhmen only term them Knights, by a word, that in old *Engliſh* language, as alſo of the *German*, ſignifieth indifferently a Servitor, or Miniſter, and a luſty young Man. Hereupon it cometh, that in the old written Goſpels tranſlated into the *Saxon*, we read, for Chriſts diſciples, Chriſts leorning Knights. And elſewhere for Client or Vaſſal Inenight. And *Bracton* (our antient Civil Lawyer) maketh mention of *Rad* Cnyhts, that is Serving-men, who had their Lands with this condition, that they ſhould ſerve their Lords on Horſeback, and ſo by cutting off a piece of the name, (as our delight is to ſpeak ſhort) this name of Knight remained with us. But whence it came that our Countrey ſhould, in penning the Laws, and all Writings ſince the *Norman* Conqueſt's time, term thoſe Knights in *Latine*, *Milites*, that is, Souldiers, was transferred unto thoſe that converſing near about the Princes Perſon bare any of the great Offices in the Prince's Court or Train.

Seld. *Tit. Ho. p. 769.* Camb. *Brit. p. 170.*

But

But with us, I conceive, those were first so called, who held any Lands or Inheritances in Fee, by this Tenure; To serve in the War, for those Lands were tearmed Knights Fees: and those that elsewhere they named Feuditary, that is, Tenants in Fee, were here called *Milites*, that is, Knights; as for example, *Milites Regis*; *Milites Archiepiscopi Cantuar.* *Milites Comitis Rogerii*; *Comitis Hugonis*, &c. for that they received those Lands or Mannors of them, with this condition, to serve them in the Wars, and to yield them Fealty and Homage; whereas others, who served for pay, were simply called *Solidarii* (from whence the word *Soldier*) and *Servientes*.

Segar. *ch.* 1. *p.* 51. This Title coming to be a Reward or Degree of Honor, is thought to be in imitation of the *Equestris* Order in *Rome*, to which Men were onely advanced for extraordinary Virtue, and notable merit: who only were admitted to beautifie the *Caparizons* of their Horses and their Armor with Gold, from whence they were called *Equites aurati*.

In which time all sorts of Men were distinguished in their degrees by some Garb or Habit; as some by their Cloaths, some by cutting their Hair, &c.

The Roman Knights also were allowed to wear a Chain of Gold, and therefore called *Torquati*, from *Manlius Torquatus*, who wore the first obtained by him in a victory in *France*, which is by us yet imitated in the Collar of *SS* by which it is easily collected, that the true institution of it was a reward of Honor and Valour, not Sloth and Riches. And therefore all Men thus

thus Ennobled, ought either to be deserving by action before, or by endeavour and good service after; and to be else esteemed unlawful possessors of that Honor, at what rate soever purchased.

The first account of Ceremonies (that we have) at the creating a Knight, is in the example of King *Alfred*, Knighting his Grandson *Athelstan*; and after the continuance of them (it seems) grew more precise and customary, by Feasts, giving of Robes, Arms, Spurs, and sometimes Horse and Arms; until our later times produced the new, yet usual Ceremony, of a stroak over the Shoulder with a Sword, with these words, *Sois Chivalir au nom de Dieu*, by the King, or some by his Commission, though the Spur hath lately been observed also. Will. *of* Malmsb. *de gest. Reg. l.* 2. *c.* 6. Seld. *Tit. of Hon. p.* 773. *p.* 778.

Another manner of Creation there hath been also among the Saxons before the Conquest, which was by sacred Ceremonies, shew'd by one *Ingulphus*, that lived in the time of the Conquest, by a solemn Confession, a Vigil in the Church, receiving of the Sacrament after an offering of the Sword on the Altar, and redemption of it; then the Bishop, Abbot, or Priest putting it on him, made him a Knight, with many Prayers, called *Benedictiones Ensis*. *Ibid. p.* 779.

To this Order or degree of Honor, an Infant may be admitted, though he be a Ward, and then (till a late Act of Parliament ordained otherwise) his Wardship was free, both of Person and Estate; but now their Lands are not. And there were feudal Laws for, and at, the making the eldest Son of a Lord a Knight, as there Brast. *fol.* 36. Cook 5. Jacobi *part.* 6.

was

was also for the marrying of the eldest Daughter, as in the Charter of King *John*, which was Money raised on the Tenant. But any man in the order of Priesthood is debarred the Honor of Knighthood of the Sword, *Cùm eorum militia sit contra mundum, carnem, & diabolum.* So Sir *John Fern.*

Though I find that antiently they have been allowed it, but not without first laying aside their Spiritual Cures, and applying themselves to a Secular life. So *Mathew Paris*, *Dei natalis Johannem de Gatesden Clericum, & multis ditatum beneficiis, (sed omnibus ante expectatum resignatis, quia sic oportuit) Baltheo cinxit militari.* And then the persons that gave this Honor were sometimes subjects (without any superior authority granted to them) as well as Sovereignes, though long since it hath been an appropriated priviledge of the Crown. *Landfrank* Archbishop of *Canterbury* made *William* the second a Knight in his Fathers life-time. But the name of Batchelor added to it, seems not to have been till the 33 of *Henry* the third.

Selden. *p.* 772.

Mat. Paris.

Sir *John Fern* also tells of Enlignes that antiently were marks of Knighthood, as a Ring on the Thumb, a Chain of Gold, and Gilt Spurs. All which tokens of his Honor he was as carefully to preserve, as a Captain his Banner, which (according to the rules of Arms then) if he once lost basely in the field, he was uncapable of flying any more again, till he had regained the same or another from the Enemy.

Sir John Fern *Glo. of Genero.*

To which end it was carefully to be provided, that such Men as were endowed with this Honor,

nor ſhould have theſe Accompliſhments, He ought to be Faithful and Religious, juſt in his engagements, valiant in his enterprifes, obedient to his Superiors, expert in Military affairs, watchful and temperate, charitable to the poor, free from debauchery, not a boaſter with his tongue, ready to help and defend Ladies, eſpecially Widows and Orphans: and he ought to be ever in a readineſs, with Horſe and Arms, and to attend the Command of his Soveraign in all Wars, both Civil and Forreign; the neglect whereof is a crime as great, as to fight againſt him, and merits at the leaſt a ſhameful degrading. And formerly when the King hath been to make a Knight, he ſate gloriouſly in his State, arrayed in Cloth of Gold of the moſt precious and coſtly Bodkin-work, and Crowned with his Crown of Gold: and to every Knight he allowed or gave a hundred ſhillings for his Harneſſments, &c. Cam. Brit. p. 74.

And Knights in this manner dubbed made this eſteem thereof, that in it conſiſted the guerdon of their Virtue and Valour, the praiſe of their Houſe and Family, the memorial of their Stock and Lineage, and laſtly, the glory of their Name. p. 175.

There are many priviledges belonging to that Dignity; and Mr. *Selden* ſpeaks of a Law, that a Man was to be puniſhed with the loſs of a hand that ſhould ſtrike a Knight; yet he ſays, he remembers no example of the practice of it, which I think is the greater Honor to the Dignity, as being a ſhame, that any ſuch Law ſhould be the

guard

guard of a Man so honoured with Arms, and appropriated to the Sword.

Against a Knight in the War, runneth no prescription.

The Office of a Coronet in former times being honorable, none were capable of it but a Knight.

Vid. Stat. de An. 23. H. 6. c. 15. By antient custom, none were admitted to the House of Parliament but who were *Milites gladiis accincti.*

Many other priviledges there were appropriated to them, according to the rules of Honor, and Custom of the Nation, as well as requisites in them; which more at large may be understood in Sir *Will. Segar's Honor Military and Civil.*

Seg. lib. 2. lin. 2.

Where is to be found the severity in degrading them. When if any Knight at any time had been corrupted with Money by his Prince's Enemy; or committed any other notable fact against Loyalty and Honor; he was apprehended, and caused to be armed from Head to Foot, and on a high Scaffold in the Church he was placed, and after the Priest had sung some Funeral Psalm, as though he had been dead; first, they took off his Helmet to shew his Face, and so by degrees his whole Armor: and then the Heralds crying out, This is a disloyal Miscreant; with many other ignoble Ceremonies, he was thrown down the Stage with a Rope. This he mentions to have been about the time of King *Arthur.* We have many examples of later times also of degrading Knights, for dishonorably absenting from the service of the King, and other Treasons

Vid. Mill. fol. 84. 4 Ed. 4. 20

ſons; with which ſeiſing on all that he had (except one Horſe; *ne, qui dignitatè factus eſt Eques, cogatur pedes incedere:* for in all Countreys, the Title is related to a Horſe, from ſerving on Horſeback:) and alſo by the cutting off their Spurrs from their heels, taking away his Sword, reverſing his Coat-Arms, and the like; as in the degrading of Sir *Ralph Gray*. See more at large Sir *William Segar*, Mr. *Selden*, and Sir *John Fern*. See *Stow* in Anal. p. 693. & 694. edit. vet. in 4.

Of the Knight of the Bath.

IT is ever to be obſerved, that when the word Knight is found without any addition of diſtinction, it is meant by the Knight Batchelor. Of the Order of the *Bath*, the firſt that are taken notice of, is in *Froiſſart*, who gives an account of 46 made by *Henry* the IV. But Mr. *Selden* is of an opinion they were long before.

Mr. *Upton* (in a Manuſcript which Sir *Edward Biſhe*, (a Gentleman much deſerving of Honor from our Engliſh Gentry) hath ſince very nobly illuſtrated and publiſhed) takes notice of this Order in theſe words, *Creantur Milites multis modis, &c. Creantur in alio modo Milites per Balneum, qui modus multùm obſervatur in Anglia, & in aliis Regnis.* He lived in the time of *Henry* the VI.

The Honor is inveſted with a great deal of noble Ceremony, as is ſeen by the example of *Henry* his ſecond Son, Knight of the *Bath*, *Ad ordinem Militiæ de Balneo ſuſcipiendum, juxta antiquam* Dor. Cl. 20 20. Hen. 7. 20 Sept.

signum consuetudinem in creatione usitatam.

When one is to be made a Knight of the *Bath*, he coming up to the Court, is very nobly received by the Officers and Nobles of the Court; where he hath two Esquires appointed to wait on him, who convey him to a Chamber, where is to be Musick before he cometh to the Tubs; then they uncloath him, and put him naked into the *Bath*: where if there be any other Knights of the Order in the Court, they come in their Order and salute him, and after discourse concerning the Order, they sprinkle some of the water on his Shoulder, and so depart. Then the Esquires convey him to a Bed, where he is dryed, and then he putting on his Clothes, they put over him a long gray Coat like a Hermit's Weed, with long Sleeves, and a Hood; then the Knights return to him again, and lead him to the Chappel, where he receives a Cup of Spiced Wine, and with that salutes the Knights, who after leave him there, onely with his Esquires and Priest, where he performs a Vigil till almost day, with Prayers and Offerings. After this, and some repose in his Chamber, the next morning, where are Robes provided for him; the Knights wait on him again, and do service to him in his making ready; one giving him his Doublet, another his Breeches, another combs his Head, &c. Then with Musick he is brought to the Hall in the Court on Horseback, accompanied with those Knights and Esquires, where the Marshal meets him. Then the King coming to the Hall, Commands a Lord to put on his right Spur, and making a cross upon his knee,

For K. of the *Bath*, see *Far. f.* 65. 5. Book.

rises

riſes up and kiſſes him, and ſo another the left. Then the King puts the Sword about him himſelf, and ſmiting him on the Shoulder, ſays, *Be a good Knight*, and kiſſes him. Then with the Muſick he is conducted again to the Chappel, where he goes to the Altar, and performs ſome Ceremonies, maketh proteſtation for the performance of the Orders of Knighthood. Then the Kings Cook comes to him with a knife in his hand, to demand his Fee, and tells him, That if he do any thing againſt the Orders of Chivalry, he will cut his Spurs off from his heels. Then he is habited in a blew Gown with Maunches open, like a Prieſt, and ſo led again to the Hall.

The particular manner is more at large ſet down by Sir *William Segar*, in *Honor Military and Civil*, and *Cambdens's Britannia*. They are diſtinguſhed ordinarily by the wearing of a Red Ribbon croſs the left Shoulder, as Knights of the Garter by the Blew; and have this priviledge above all Knights, their Sons are free from Wardſhip: as in the example of the Heir of Sir *Thomas Wiſe* of *Eſſex*, which was a Cauſe in Chancery, and the Heir Victor.

Knights of the Bath *made at His Majeſties Coronation, were*

1. *Edward* Lord *Clinton*, now Earl of *Lincoln*.
2. *John* Viſcount *Brackley*, eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Bridgewater*.
3. Sir *Philip Herbert*, ſecond Son to the Earl of *Pembrooke*.
4. Sir *William Egerton*, ſecond Son to the Earl of *Bridgewater*.
5. Sir *Vere Fane*, ſecond Son to the Earl of *Weſtmerland*.
6. Sir *Charles Berkley*, eldeſt Son to the Lord *Berkley*.
7. Sir *Henry Bellaſis*, eldeſt Son to the Lord *Bellaſis*.
8. Sir *Henry Hide*, eldeſt Son to the Earl of *Clarendon*, now Lord *Cornbury*.
9. Sir *Rowland Bellaſis*, Brother to the Lord Viſcount *Faulconberg*.
10. Sir *Henry Capel*, Brother to the Earl of *Eſſex*.
11. Sir *John Vaughan*, ſecond Son to the Earl of *Carbery*, now Lord *Vaughan*.
12. Sir *Charles Stanley*, Grandchild to the Earl of *Derby*.
13. Sir *Francis Fane*, } Grandchildren to the Earl
14. Sir *Henry Fane*. } of *Weſtmerland*.
15. Sir *William Portman*, Baronet.
16. Sir *Richard Temple*, Baronet.
17. Sir *William Ducy*, Baronet.
18. Sir *Thomas Trevor* Baronet.
19. Sir *John Sandamore*, Baronet.

20. Sir

20. Sir *William Gardiner*, Baronet.
21. Sir *Charles Cornwallis*, eldeſt Son to Sir *Frederick Cornwallis*.
22. Sir *John Nicholas*, new Clerk of the Council.
23. Sir *John Monſon*.
24. Sir *Bourcher Wray*,
25. Sir *John Coventry*.
26. Sir. *Edward Hungerford*.
27. Sir *John Knevitt*.
28. Sir *Philip Butler*.
29. Sir *Adrian Scroop*.
30. Sir *Richard Knightley*.
31. Sir *Henry Heron*.
32. Sir *John Lewknor*.
33. Sir *George Brocas*
34. Sir *William Terringham*.
35. Sir *Francis Godolphin*.
36. Sir *Edward Boynton*.
37. Sir *Greville Verney*.
38. Sir *Edward Haley*.
39. Sir *Edward Walpool*
40. Sir *Francis Popham*.
41. Sir *Edward Wiſe*.
42. Sir *Chriſtopher Calthrop*.
43. Sir *Richard Edgcomb*.
44. Sir *William Bromeley*.
45. Sir *Thomas Bridges*.
46. Sir *Thomas Fanſhaw*, now Lord *Fanſhaw*.
47. Sir *John Denham*.
48. Sir *Nicholas Bacon*.
49. Sir *James Altham*.
50. Sir *Thomas Wendey*.
51. Sir *John Brampſton*.

52. Sir *George Freeman.*
53. Sir *Nicholas Slanning.*
54. Sir *Richard Ingoldsby.*
55. Sir *John Bates.*
56. Sir *Edward Heath.*
57. Sir *William Morley.*
58. Sir *John Bennet.*
59. Sir *Hugh Smith.*
60. Sir *Simon Leech.*
61. Sir *Henry Cheſter.*
62. Sir *Robert Atkins.*
63. Sir *Robert Gaire.*
64. Sir *Richard Powle.*
65. Sir *Hugh Ducy.*
66. Sir *Stephen Hales.*
67. Sir *Ralph Baſh.*
68. Sir *Whitmore.*

Of Bannerets.

THis was antiently an Order in *France*, and (except that in *England* they are not created by Patent, nor the Title Hereditary,) the ſame: The creation is almoſt the ſame with theirs, by the ſolemn delivery of a Banner, charged with the Arms of him that is to be created, and cutting or tearing off the end of a Pennon or Streamer, to make it ſquare into the ſhape of a Banner, are called by ſome *Equites vexilliarii.*

Mr. *Seld. fol.* 790.

Camd. *Brit. p.* 171.

Sir *William Segar* relates the Ceremony thus; He is led between two other Knights into the preſence

preſence of the King or General, with his Pennon of Arms in his hand, and there the Heralds declare his Merit, for which he deſerves to be made a Knight Banneret, and thenceforth to diſplay a Banner in the Field. Then the King, or General, cauſes the point of his Pennon to be rent off; and the new made Knight returns to his Tent, the Trumpets ſounding before him. Seg. f. 69.

A Banneret thus made may bare his Banner diſplay'd, if he be a Captain, and ſet his Arms thereon, as other Degrees above him.

And although the Knight Baronet be an Honor given by Patent, and made hereditary; yet, by Decree of King *James* it is eſtabliſhed, that all ſuch Bannerets, as ſhall be made by the Kings Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, under their Standard, diſplay'd in an Army Royal in open War, the King perſonally preſent; for the term of the lives of ſuch Bannerets, ſhall for ever take place and precedency as well before all other Bannerets, as the younger Sons of Viſcounts, and Barons, as alſo before all Baronets; but not otherwiſe. Rot. pat. 10. Jacob par 10. mem. br. 8. Seld. p. 701.

And this Order was of ſo great eſtimation, that divers Knights Batchelors, and Eſquires ſerved under them; which Title, it ſeems in many antient Writs, hath been miſ-writ Baronets, as in a Patent to Sir *Ralph Fane*, a Knight Banneret under *Edward* the VI. he is called *Barinettus* for *Bannerettus*; which Title of Baronet was not amongſt us till King *James*.

Of Baronets.

THe Title of Baronet was erected by King *Iames*, in the ninth year of his Reign: He made divers on the 22 day of *May*, whoſe Patents were all of one form, without any difference at all; the Proem or Argument being for the propagating a Plantation in *Vlſter* in *Ireland*, to which the aid of theſe Knights was ordained; the words run thus, *Propterea, ex certa ſcientia & mero motu noſtris, Ordinavimus, erixi-mus, conſtituimus & creavimus quendam ſtatum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum Baronetti* (*Anglicè* of a Baronet) *infra hoc Regnum noſtrum Angliæ perpetuis temporibus duraturum.* Their aid was the maintenance of thirty Soldiers in that Province for three years. Their Titles were to deſcend to the Heirs Male of their Body, and to take place before all Knights Batchelors, Knights of the *Bath*, and Knights Bannerets, (the other Degree before ſpecified, being afterward made) and that the name of Baronet in all Writs, Commiſſions, and Style, ſhould be added to his Surname; and that the additition of *Sir*, ſhould precede in all mentionings of his name (as the Title of *Lady* and *Madam* to the Wives of them) and their Succeſſors, and that they ſhould take place according to the priority of the date of their Patents *inter ſe*, and ſo to their ſucceſſors. In which Patents alſo, the King did engage for himſelf and ſucceſſors, that there ſhould be two hundred of them made; and that there ſhould be

Pat. 9. Jac. part 48.

be never any degree of Honor eſtabliſhed, that ſhould take place between the Baronet and Baron; and if for want of Heirs Male, the Title in any ſhould fall, there ſhould never be any created in their room, but that the Title ſhould diminiſh, to the Honor of them remaining, and be by that means reduced to a leſs number.

And afterward a Commiſſion was ordained under the Great Seal, for filling up the number, who had inſtructions alſo enacted, among which, they that deſired to be admitted into the Dignity of Baronets, muſt maintain the number of thirty Foot-Soldiers in *Ireland* for three years, after the rate of Eight pence ſterling a day; and a years pay to be paid in (at the paſſing of the Patent) to the Exchequer. *Sel. f.* 827.

And again, That they muſt be of good reputation, and deſcended of a Grandfather, at leaſt, by the Father's ſide, that bare Arms; and have alſo a certain yearly Revenue of One thouſand pounds *de claro*.

They are to take Bond alſo for the true payment of that maintenance, and to appoint one particular Treaſurer for it, that it might not come into the King's Exchequer.

After this, many being made, it was alſo ordained by the King, That they and their deſcendants, being of full age, ſhould be Knighted; and that they ſhould in a Canton or Eſcutcheon, as they pleaſed, bear the Arms of *Ulſter*, which is *Argent*, a ſiniſter Hand, *Gules*. *Pat* 10. *Ja. par.* 10. *n.* 18.

There are many other Orders of Knighthood, almoſt in every Nation, ſome appropriated to the Countrey, and ſome of more excellency, as is that

that of the Garter, whereof in another place I ſhall ſpeak with the reſt; but theſe Titles have an eſtimated Honor due to them, greater or leſs, according to the quality of the creator: for the Knight made by the King, ſhall be preferred before a Knight made by a Prince of meaner Title. So all Emperors, Kings, and Princes, acknowledging no lawful Superior, may make Knights; as the State of *Venice* and *Genoua*: The Popes alſo ſometimes do make Knights, calling them after their own names, as *Chevaleri de San Pedro, San Paulo, Pii*, &c And ſo much for Knights may ſerve in this place.

The preſent Baronets are theſe.

Baronets Created by King *James* *Anno Dom.* 1611.

Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Redgrave*, Knight. Suff. 1
Sir *Tho. Manſel* of *Mergam*, Kt. Glam. 2
George Sherley of *Staunton*, Eſq; Leiceſt. 3
Sir *John Stradling* of *S. Donets*, Kt. Glam. 4
Tho. Pelham of *Laughton*, Eſq; Suſſ. 5
Sir *Richard Houghton* of *Houghton-Tower*, Kt. Lanc. 6
Sir *Henry Hobart* of *Intwood*, Kt. (Attorney-General to the King) Norf. 7
Sir *John Peyton* of *Iſleham*, Kt. Camb. 8
Sir *Gervaſe Clifton* of *Clifton*, Kt. Nott. 9
Sir *Tho. Gerard* of *Bryn*, Kt. Lanc. 10
Sir *John St. John* of *Lidiard-Tregoz*, Knight. Wiltſ. 11

John

John Shelly of *Michel-Grove*, Eſq; Suſſ. 12
Sir *Francis Barrington* of *Barrington-Hall*, Kt. Eſſex. 13
Sir *Richard Muſgrave* of *Hartly-Caſtle*. Kt. Weſtmerl. 14
Edward Seymour of *Bury Pomeray*, Eſq; Dev. 15
Sir *Anthony Cope* of *Hanwel*, Kt. Oxon. 16
Sir *Tho. Mounſon* of *Carleton*, Kt. Linc. 17
George Griſely of *Drakedow*, Eſq; Derb. 18
Paul Tracy of *Stanway*, Eſq; Glouc. 19
Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington*, Kt. Hunt. 20
John Molineux of *Teverſal*, Eſq; Nott. 21
Will. Kniveton of *Mircaſton*, Eſq; Derb. 22
Sir *Philip Woodhouſe* of *Wilberhall*, Kt. Norf. 23
Sir *James Harrington* of *Riddlington*, Kt. Rutl. 24
Sir *Philip Tirwhit* of *Stainfield*, Kt. Linc. 25
Sir *Edw. Carre* of *Sleford*, Kt. Linc. 26
Sir *Edw. Huſſey* of *Hennington*, Kt. Linc. 27
L' Eſtrange Mordant of *Maſſingham*, Eſq; Norf. 28
Tho. Bendiſh of *Steeple-Bamſted*, Eſq; Eſſex. 29
Sir *John Winne* of *Guidder*, Kt. Caernarv. 30
Sir *Will. Throckmorton* of *Tortworth*, Kt. Glouceſt. 31
Sir *Rich. Worſley* of *Appledorecomb*, Kt. Hantſ. 32
Rich. Fleetwood of *Calwick*, Eſq; Staff. 33
Tho. Spencer of *Yarnton*, Eſq; Oxon. 34
Sir *Will. Peyton*, of *Knowlton*, Kt. Kent. 35
Roper Appleton of *South-Bemfleet*, Eſq; Eſſex. 36
Sir *Will. Sedley* of *Ailesford*, Kt. Kent. 37
Sir *Will. Twiſden* of *Eaſt-Peckham*, Kt. Kent. 38
Sir *Edward Hales* of *Woodchurch*, Kt. Kent. 39
Will. Monyns of *Walwarſher*, Eſq; Kent. 40

Tho.

Tho. Mildmay of *Mulſham*, Eſq; Eſſex. 41
Henry Lee of *Quarendon*, Eſq; Buck. 42

Anno Dom. 1612. *Et Regis Jac.* 10.

Nov. 25. Sir *John Pertman* of *Orchard*, Kt. Somerſ. 43
Sir *Miles Sands* of *Wilberton*, Kt. Camb. 44
Will. Goſtwick of *Willington*, Eſq; Bedf. 45
Sir *William Wray* of *Glentworth*, Kt. Linc. 46
Sir *Will. Ailoffe* of *Braxſted Magna*, Kt. Eſſex. 47
Sir *Marmaduke Wivel* of *Conſtable-Surton*, Kt. Ebor. 48
John Peſhall of *Horſley*, Eſq; Stafford. 49
Francis Engleſield of *Wotten-Baſſet*, Wiltſ. Eſq; 50
Will. Eſſex of *Bewcot*, Eſq; Berkſ. 51
Sir *Harbottle Grimſton* of *Bradfield*, Kt. Eſſex. 52
Sir *Tho. Holt* of *Aſton-Iuxta-Bermingham*, Kt. Warwick. 53
Sept. 24. Sir Robert *Naper*, alias *Sandy* of *Lewton How*. Kt Bedf. 54
Sir *Tho. Temple* of *Stow*, Kt. Buck. 55
Tho. Peniſton of *Leigh*, Eſq; Suſſex. 56

Anno Dom. 1617. *Et Regis, Jac.* 15.

April 5. Sir *Rowland Egerton* of *Egerton*, Kt. Ceſtr. 57
May 1. Sir *Simon Clark* of *Shalford*, Eſq; Warw. 58
Mart. 11 Sir *Richard Lucy* of *Broxburne*, Kt. Hertf. 59

Anno

Anno Dom. 1689. *Et Regis Jac.* 16.

May 25. Sir *Matt. Boynton* of *Bramſton*, Kt. Ebor. 60
July 25. *Tho. Littleton* of *Frankley*, Eſq; Wigorne. 61
Feb. 25. *Tho. Burdet* of *Bramcoat*, Eſq; Warw. 62
Mart. 1. *George Morton* of *S. Andrew-Milborn*, Eſq; Dorſ. 63

Anno Dom. 1619. *Et Regis Jac.* 17.

June 4. *Tho. Mackworth* of *Normanton*, Eſq; Rutl. 64
July 19. *William Villiers* of *Brookſby*, Eſq; Leic. 65
July 21. *William Hicks* of *Beverveſton*, Eſq; Glouc. 66
Nov. 10. *Henry Salisbury* of *Leweny*, Eſq; Denb. 67
Nov. 16. *Eraſm. Driden* of *Canonſaſhby*, Eſq; Northamp. 68
Decem. 3. *Edw. Hartop* of *Freathby*, Eſq; Leic. 69
Dec. 31. *John Mill* of *Camoys-Court*, Eſq; Suſſ. 70
Jan. 31. *Francis Radcliffe* of *Darwentwater*, Eſq; Cumb. 71
Feb. 6. Sir *David Fonlis* of *Ingleby*, Kt. Ebor. 72
Feb. 16. *Tho. Philips* of *Barrington*, Eſq; Somerſ. 73
Mart. 23. *Anthony Cheſter* of *Chickley*, Eſq; Buck. 74

Anno Dom. 1620. *Et Regis Jac.* 18.

Mart. 28. Sir *Sam. Tryon* of *Layr-Marney*, Kt. Eſſex 75
Apr. 2. *Adam Newton* of *Charleton*, Eſq; Kent. 76

Gilbert

Apr. 13. *Gilbert Gerard*, of *Harrow on the Hill*, Eſq; Middleſex. 77
May 3. *Humphrey Lee* of *Langley*, Eſq; Salop. 78
May 5. *Rich. Barkney* of *Barkhal* in *Redham*, Eſq; Norf. 79
May 20. *Humphrey Forſter* of *Aldermaſton*, Eſq; Berks. 80
June 2. Sir *Tho. Grove*, of *Stitnam*, Kt. Ebor. 81
June 22. *John Packington* of *Aleſbury*, Eſq; Buck. 82
June 28. *Ralph Aſhton* of *Lever*, Eſq; Lanc. 83
July 3. Sir *Tho. Roberts* of *Glaſſenbury*, Kt. Kent. 84
July 8. *John Hanmer* of *Hanmer*, Eſq; Flint. 85
July 13. *Edward Osborne* of *Keeton*, Eſq; Ebor. 86
July 20. *Henry Felton* of *Playford*, Eſq; Suff. 87
July 24. Sir *Tho. Biſhop* of *Parham*, Kt. Suſſ. 88
July 26. Sir *Francis Vincent* of *Stokedabernon*, Kt. Surry. 89
Mart. 14. Sir *Benja. Tichburn* of *Tichburn*, Kt. Hantſ. 90

Anno Dom. 1621. *Et Regis Jac.* 19.

May 5. Sir *Rich. Wilbraham* of *Woodhey*, Kt. Ceſtr. 91
May 8. Sir *Tho. Delves* of *Doddington*, Kt. Ceſtr. 92
June 29. Sir *Tho. Palmer* of *Wingham*, Kt. Kent. 93
July 19. *John Rivers* of *Chafford*, Eſq; Kent. 94
Sept. 6. *Tho. Darnel* of *Heyling*, Eſq; Linc. 95
Sept. 14. Sir *Iſaack Sidley* of *Great Chart*, Kt. Kent. 96
Oct. 11. *John Hewit* of *Headley-Hall*, Eſq; Ebor. 97
Oct. 16. *Henry Jernegan* of *Coſſey*, alias *Coſſeſe*, Eſq; Norf. 98
Nov. 9. *John Philips* of *Pickton*, Eſq; Pemb. 99
Novem. 24 Sir *John Stepney* of *Prendergaſt*, Kt. Pemb. 100
Dec. 5. *Baldwin Wake* of *Clevedon*, Eſq; Som. 101

Dec. 20

Dec. 20. *William Maſham* of *Hegh Laver*, Eſq, Eſſex. 102
Dec. 21. *John Colbrond* of *Borham*, Eſq; Suſſ. 103
Jan. 4. Sir *John Hotham* of *Scarborough*, Kt. Ebor. 104
Jan. 14. *Fran. Manſel* of *Mudleſcomb*, Eſq; Caerm. 105
Feb. 16. Sir *John Gerard* of *Lanwn*, Kt. Hartf. 106
Feb. 23. Sir *Richard Groſvenor* of *Eaton*, Kt. Ceſtr. 107
Mart. 17. *John Barker*, of *Grimſton-Hall* in *Trimley*, Eſq; Suſſex. 108
Mart. 18. Sir *Will. Button* of *Alton*, Kt. Wiltſ. 109

Anno Dom. 1622. *Et Regis Jac.* 20.

Mart. 26. *John Gage* of *Ferle*, Eſq; Suſſ. 110
May 14. *Will. Goring* Eſq; Son and Heir of Sir *Henry Goring* of *Burton*, Kt. Suſſ. 111
May 23. Sir *Rich. Norton* of *Rotherfield*, Kt. Hantſ. 112
May 30. Sir *John Leventhorp* of *Singley-Hall*, Kt. Hart. 113
June 15. *William Williams* of *Veynol*, Eſq; Caernarv 114
June 18. Sir *Francis Aſhby* of *Harſield*, Kt. Mid. 115
July 17. *Edmund Pridoaux* of *Netherton*, Eſq; Dev. 116
July 21. Sir *Tho. Haſelrigge* of *Noſely*, Kt. Leic. 117
July 22. Sir *Tho. Burton* of *Stockerſon*, Kt. Leic. 118
July 30. *Edward Tate* of *Buckland*, Eſq; Berks. 119
Aug. 1. *George Chudleigh* of *Aſhton*, Eſq; Dev. 120
Aug. 2. *Fran. Drake* of *Buckland*, Eſq; Dev. 121
Aug. 13. *Will. Meridith* of *Stanſly*, Eſq; Denb. 122
Octo. 22. *Hugh Middleton* of *Ruthin*, Eſq; Denb. 123
Dec. 7. Sir *Rob. Fiſher* of *Packington*, Kt. Warw. 124
Dec. 18. *Hardolph Weſtneys* of *Headon*, Eſq; Nott. 125
Dec. 22. *Tho. Harris* of *Borraston*, Eſq; Salop. 126
Dec. 23. *Nicholas Tempeſt* of *Stella*, Eſq; Durh. 127

Anno

Anno Dom. 1623. *Et Regis Jac.* 21.

June 28. *Edward Barkham* of *Southacre*, Eſq; Norf. 128
Aug. 13. Sir *Tho. Playters*, of *Soterley*, Suff. 129

Baronets Created by K. Charles I.

Anno Dom. 1626. *Et Regis Jac.* 21.

July 27. Sir *John Aſhfield* of *Netherhal*, Kt. Suff. 130
Sept. 8. *Hen. Harper* of *Calk*, Eſq; Derb. 131
Dec. 20. *Edw. Seabright* of *Bedford*, Eſq; Wigorne 132
June 29. *John Beaumont* of *Gracedieu*, Eſq; Liec. 133
Feb. 1. Sir *Edw. Dering* of *Surrenden-Dering*, Kt Kent. 134
Mart. 10. *Will. Brereton* of *Hanford*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 135
Mart. 12. *Will. Ruſſel* of *Witley*, Eſq; Wigorn. 136
Mart. 4. *John Spencer* of *Offley*, Eſq; Hartf 137
Mart. 17. Sir *Giles Eſtcourt* of *Newton*, Kt. Wiltſ. 138

Anno Dom. 1627. *Et Regis Car. I. tertio.*

Apr. 21. *Tho Stile* of *Wateringbury*, Eſq; Kent. 139
May 7. *Drue Drury* of Eſq; Norf. 140
May 17. *Anthony Wingfield* of *Goodwins*, Eſq; Suff. 141
May 17. *Will. Culpepper* of *Preſton-Hall*, Eſq; Kent. 142
May 17. *Giles Bridges* of *Wilton*, Eſq Heref. 143
May 17. *John Kirle* of *Much-Marcle*, Eſq; Heref. 144

May 21.

May 21. *Henry Moor* of *Fealey*, Eſq; Berks. 146
May 28. *Thomas Heale* of *Fleet*, Eſq; Devon. 147
May 30. Sir *John Iſham* of *Lamport*, Kt. Northamp. 148
May 30. *Henry Baggot* of *Blithfield*, Eſq; Staff. 149
May 31. *Lewis Pellard* of *Kings-Nymph*, Eſq; Dev. 150
June 1. *Francis Mannock* of *Giffords-Hall* in *Stoke Juxta Neyland*, Eſq; Suff. 151
June 8. *Lodowyck Dyer* of *Staughton*, Eſq; Hunt. 152
June 9. Sir *Hugh Stukely* of *Hinton*, Kt. Hantſ. 153
June 26. *Edw. Stanley* of *Bickerſtaff*, Eſq; Lanc. 154
June 28. *Edward Littleton* of *Pillaton-Hall*, Eſq; Staff. 155
July 7. *Ambroſe Brown* of *Betheſworth-Caſtle*, Eſq; Surr. 156
July 8. *Sackvile Crow* of *Lanborn*, Eſq; Caerm. 157
July 19. Sir *Tho. Fiſher* of the Pariſh of *St. Giles's*, Kt. Middleſex. 158
July 23. *Thomas Bowyer* of *Legtborne*, Eſq; Suſſ. 159
July 29. *Buts Bacon* of *Mildenhall*, Eſq; Suffolk. 160
Sept. 19 *John Corbet* of *Stoke*, in Com. *Salop*, Eſq, *Salop* 161.
Octob. 31. Sir *Edward Tirrel* of *Thornton*, Kt. Buck. 162

Anno Dom. 1628. *Et Regis Car. I. quarto.*

May 7. *William Stonehouſe* of *Radley*, Eſq; Berks. 163
June 9. Sir *John Fenwick* of *Fenwick*, Kt. North. 164
June 30. Sir *William Wray* of *Trebitch*, Kt. Cornub. 165
July 1. *John Trelawney* of *Trelawney*, Eſq; Cornub. 166
July 14. *John Conyers* of *Horden*, Gent. Durham. 167
July 24. *John Bolles* of *Scampton*, Eſq; Linc. 168
July 25. *Thomas Aſton* of *Aſton*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 169

July 30. *Kenelme Jenoure* of *Much-Dunmore*, Eſſex, Eſq; 170.
Aug. 15. Sir *John Price* of *Newtown*, Kt. *Montgom.* 171
Aug. 29. *Wil. Wiſeman* of *Canfield-Hall*, Eſq; Eſſex. 172
Sept. 1. *Thomas Nightingal* of *Newport-pound*, Eſq; Eſſex. 173
Sept. 6. *Robert Dilington* of in Hantſ. the Iſle of Wight, Eſq; 174
Sept. 12. *Francis Pile* of *Compton*, Eſq; Berks. 175
Sept. 12. *John Pole* of *Shur*, Eſq; Devon. 176
Sept. 14. *William Lewis* of *Langors*, Eſq; Breck. 177
Sept. 20. *William Culpepper* of *Wakehurſt*, Eſq; Suſſ. 178
Oct. 9. Sir *John Lawrence* of *Iver*, Kt. Buck.
Oct. 23. *Anthony Slingſby* of *Screvin*, Eſq; Ebor. 179
Oct. 24. *Tho. Vavaſour* of *Haſelwood*, Eſq; Ebor. 180
Nov. 24. *Rob. Wolſeley* of *Wolſeley*, Eſq; Staff. 181
Dec. 8. *Rice Rudd* of *Aberghaney*, Eſq; Caerm. 182
Dec. 18. *Rich. Wiſeman* of *Thunderſley*, Eſq; Eſſex. 183
Dec. 19. *Henry Forrers* of *Kellingthorp*, Eſq; Linc. 184
Jan. 3. *John Anderſon* of *S. Ives*, Eſq; Hunt. 185
Jan. 19. Sir *Wil Ruſſel* of *Chippenham*, Kt. Camb. 186
Jan. 29. *Richard Everard* of *Much Waltham*, Eſq; Eſſex. 187
Jan. 21. *Tho Powel* of *Berkinhead*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 188
Mart. 2. *William Luckin* of *Waltham*, Eſq; Eſſex. 189

Ann. Dom. 1629. *Et Regis Car.* I. *quinto.*

Mart. 29. *Richard Graham* of *Eske*, Eſq; Cumb. 190
June 2. *Nich. L'Eſtrange* of *Hunſtanton*, Eſq; Norf. 191
June 15. *John Holland* of *Quidenham*, Eſq; Norf. 192
July 2. *Richard Earle* of *Craglethorp*, Eſq; Linc. 193
Nov. 28. *Robert Ducy*, Alderman of *London*. 194

Anno

Ann. Dom. 1630. *Et Regis Car.* 1. *Sexto.*

Anno Dom. 1631. *Et Regis Car.* 1. *Septimo.*

June 22. *Charles Vavaſour* of *Killingthorp* Eſq; Linc. 195
with an eſpecial Clauſe of Precedency, *viz.* To take place next below Sir *Thomas Mounſon* of *Carleton* in Com: *Linc.* Baronet; and next above Sir *George Greſeley* of *Drakelow*, in Com. *Derb.* Baronet.

Ann. Dom. 1638. *Et Regis Car.* 1. 14.

Feb. 19. Sir *Edward Tirrel* of *Thornley*, Kt. Buck. 196
With Remainder to the Heirs Male of *Toby Tirrel*, one of the Sons of the ſaid Sir *Edward Tirrel*; and for default of ſuch iſſue, one *Francis Tirrel*, another of the Sons of the ſaid Sir *Edward*, and the Heirs-Male of the Body of him the ſaid *Francis*, and to have precedency from the 31 of *Octob. Anno ter. Car. Regis.* according to a Patent then granted to him the ſaid Sir *Edward Tirrel*, which was ſurrendred on the Sealing of this preſent Patent.

Anno Dom. 1640. *Et Regis Car.* 1. 16.

Jan. 8. *Martin Lumley* of *Bardfield*, Eſq; Eſſex. 197
Feb. 13. *William Dalſton* of *Dalſton*, Eſq; Cumb. 198

Feb. 19. *Henry Fletcher* of *Hutton* in the Forreſt, Eſq; Cumb. 199.
Mart. 4. *Nich. Cole* of *Brancepeth*, Eſq; Durh. 200

Anno Dom. 1641. *Et Regis Car. I.* 17.

April 23. *Edw. Pye* of *Leekhamſted*, Eſq; Buck. 201.
May 26. *Simon Every* of *Egginton*, Eſq; Derb. 202
May 29. *William Langley* of *Higham-Gobion*, Eſq; Bedf. 203
June 8. *Wil. Paſton* of *Oxnead*, Eſq; Norf. 204
June 11. *James Stonehouſe* of *Amerden-Hall*, Eſq; Eſſex. 205
June 24. *John Palgrave* of *Norwood-Barningham*, Eſq; Norf. 206
June 25. *Gerard Napper* of *Middle-Merthal*, Eſq; Dorſ. 207
June 28. *Thomas Whitmore*, of *Apley*, Eſq; Salop. 208
June 29. *John Maney* of *Linton*, Eſq; Kent. 209
June 30 Sir *Tho. Cave* junior, of *Stanford*, Kt. Northampton, 210
June 30. Sir *Chriſtopher Yelverton* of *Eaſton Mauduit*, Kt. Northamp. 211
July 3. *Wil. Boteler* of *Teſton*, Eſq; Kent. 212
July 5. Sir *Tho. Hatton* of *Long Stanton*, Kt. Camb. 213
July 7. *Thomas Abdy* of *Felxhall*, Eſq; Eſſex. 214
July 14. *Tho. Bampfield* of *Poltmore*, Eſq; Devon. 215
July 14. Sir *John Cotton* of *Landwade*, Kt. Camb. 216
July 15. Sir *Simon d' Ewes* of *Stow Hall*, Kt. Suff. 217
July 15 *John Burgoyn* of *Sutton*, Eſq; Bedf. 218
July 16. *John Northcoat* of *Haine*, Eſq; Devon. 219
July 23. *Tho. Rous* of *Rouſelench*, Eſq; Wigorn. 220

July 23. *Ralph Hare* of *Stowbardolph*, Eſq; Norf. 221
July 24. Sir *John Norwich* of *Brampton*, Kt. Northamp. 222
July 26. *John Brownlow* of *Belton prope Grantham*, Eſq; Linc. 223
July 27. *Wil. Brownlowe*, of *Humby*, Eſq; Linc. 224
July 28. *John Sidenham* of *Brimpton*, Eſq; Somerſ. 225
July 28. *Henry Pratt* of *Coleſhal*, Eſq; Berks. 226
July 28. *Francis Nichols* of *Hardwick*, Eſq; Northamp. 227
July 30. Sir *Wil. Strickland* of *Boynton*, Kt. Ebor. 228
Aug. 4. Sir *Tho. Woolrich* of *Dudmaſton*, Kt. Salop. 229
Aug. 4. *Thomas Mauleverer* of *Allerton Mauleverer*, Eſq; Ebor. 230
Aug. 4. *William Boughton* of *Lawford*, Eſq; Warw. 231
Aug. 4. *John Chicheſter* of *Raleigh*, Eſq; Devon. 232
Aug. 4. *Norton Knatchbul* of *Merſham-Hatch*, Eſq; Kent. 233
Aug. 9. *Rich. Carew* of *Anthony*, Eſq; Cornub. 235
Aug. 9. *Wil. Caſtleton* of *St. Edmunds-bury*, Eſq; Suff. 236
Aug. 9. *Rich Price* of *Gogartham*, Eſq; Cardig. 237
Aug. 10. *Hugh Cholmley*, of *Whitby*, Eſq, Ebor. 238
Aug. 11. *Wil. Springe* of *Pakenham*, Eſq; Suff. 239
Aug. 11. *Tho. Trevor* of *Enfield*, Eſq; Midd. 240
Aug. 11. Sir *John Curſon* of *Keddleſton* (Baronet of *Scotland*) Derb. 241
Aug. 11. *Hugh Owen* of *Orrelton*, Eſq; Pembr. 242
Aug. 12. *Morton Briggs* of *Haughton*, Eſq; Salop. 243
Aug. 12. *Henry Heyman* of *Somerfield*, Eſq; Kent. 244
Aug. 12. *Thomas Sandford* of *Houghil-Caſtle*, Weſtmerl. Eſq; 245

Aug. 14. Sir *Fran. Rhodes* of *Barlbrough* Kt. Derb. 246
Aug. 14. *Rich. Sprignel* of *Coppenthorp*, Eſq; Ebor. 247
Aug. 14. Sir *John Potts* of *Mammington* Kt. Norf. 248
Aug. 14. Sir *John Goodrick* of *Ribſtan*, Kt. Ebor. 249
Aug. 16. *Robert Binloſs* of *Borwich*, Eſq; Lanc. 250
Aug. 16. *William Walter* of *Sareſden*, Eſq; Oxon. 251
Aug. 16. *Thomas Lawly* of *Spoonhill*. Eſq; Salop. 252
Sept. 6. *Will, Farmer* of *Eſton-Neſton*, Eſq; Northamp. 253
Sept. 9. *John Davie* of *Creedy*, Eſq; Devon. 254
Sept. 23. *Thomas Pettus* of *Rackheath*, Eſq; Norf. 255
Dec. 11. *William Andrew* of *Denton*, alias *Dodington*, Eſq; Northamp. 256
Dec. 11. *John Meaux* of in the *Iſle of Wight*, Eſq; Hantſ. 257
Dec. 15. *Thomas Willis* of *Fen-Ditton*, Eſq; Camb. 258
Dec. 15. *Francis Armitage* of *Kirkles*, Eſq; Ebor. 259
Dec. 18. *Richard Halford* of *Wiſtow*, Eſq; Leic. 260
Dec. 24. Sir *Humphry Tuſton* of the Mote *Juxta Maidſtone*, Kt. Kent. 261
Dec. 30. *Edward Coke* of *Langford*, Eſq; Derb. 262
Jan. 22. Sir *John Ragney* of *Wrotham*, Baronet of *Scotland*, Kent. 263
Jan. 29. *John Gell* of *Hopton*, Eſq; Derb. 264
Jan. 29. Sir *Vincent Corbet* of *Morton Corbet*, Kt. Salop. 265
Feb. 4. Sir *John Wray* of *Woodſome*, Kt. Ebor. 266
Feb. 5. *Thomas Trollop* of *Caſewick*, Eſq; Linc. 267
Mart. 3. *Edw. Thomas* of *Michaels-Town*, Eſq; Glam. 268
Mart. 4. Sir *William Couper* of *Rathing-Court*, Baronet of *Scotland*, Kent. 269
Mart. 5. *Denner Strut* of little *Warly-Hall*, Eſq; (*Ext*) Eſſex. 270

Mart. 8

Mart. 8. *Wil. S. Quintin* of *Harpham*, Eſq; Ebor. 271
Mart. 14. Sir *Robert Kemp* of *Griſſing*, Kt. Norf. 272
Mart. 16. *John Read* of *Brocket-Hall*, Eſq; Hartf. 273

Anno Dom. 1642. *Et Regis Car. I.* 18.

April 19. Sir *Edm. Williams* of *Marnebull*, Kt. Dorſ. 274.
April 29. *George Wintour* of *Hoddington*, Eſq; Wigorn. 275
May 4. *John Berlaſe* of *Bockmer*, Eſq; Buck. 276
May 11. *John Hamilton* of *London*, Eſq; London. 277
May 12. *Edward Morgan* of *Llanterman*, Eſq; Monm. 278
May 13. Sir *Nicholas Kemiſh* of *Keven-Mabley*, Kt. Glam. 279
May 14. *Trever Williams* of *Llangibbey*, Eſq; Monm. 280
May 16. *John Rereſby* of *Thribergh*, Eſq; Ebor. 281
May 17. *William Ingilby* of *Ripley*, Eſq; Ebor. 282
May 18. *Poynings More* of *Loſeley*, Eſq; Surr. 283
May 19. *Chriſtopher Dawney* of *Cowick*, Eſq; Ebor. 284
June 3. *Thomas Hamſon* of *Toplow*, Eſq; Buck. 285
June 3. *Thomas Williamſon* of *Eaſt-Markham*, Eſq; Nottingham. 286
June 3. *William Denny* of *Gillingham*, Eſq; Norf. 287
June 3. Sir *Rich. Hardres* of *Hardres*, Kt. Kent. 288
June 11. *Chriſtopher Lowther* of *Whitehaven*, Eſq; Cumb. 289
June 13. Sir *Thomas Alſton* of *Odel*, Kt. Bedf. 290
June 20. *Edward Corbet* of *Leighton*, Eſq; Montgom. 291
June 28. *Edward Payler* of *Thoraldby*, Eſq; Ebor. 292
July 20. *Matt. Vaikenburg* of *Middle Ing*, Eſq; Ebor. 293

July 20. *Philip Constable* of *Everingham*, Esq; Ebor. 294
July 30. *Ralph Blackston* of *Gibside*, Esq; Durh. 295
Aug. 8. Sir *Edward Widdrington* of *Cartington*, (Baronet of *Scotland*) Northumb. 296
Aug. 15. *Rob. Markham* of *Sedgbrook*, Esq; Linc. 297
Aug. 15. *Phil. Hungate* of *Saxton* Esq; Ebor. 298
Aug. 15. *Stephen Lennard* of *West-Wickham*, Esq; Kent, 299
Aug. 24. Sir *Wil. Tharold* of *Marston*, Kt. Linc. 300
Aug. 29. *Walter Rudston* of *Hayton*, Esq; Ebor. 301
Aug. 30 *Walter Wrotesley* of *Wrotesley*, Esq; Staff. 302
Aug. 31. *Tho. Bland* of *Kippax-Park*, Esq; Ebor. 303
Sept. 1. *Robert Throckmorton* of *Coughton*, Esq; Warw. 304
Sept. 10 *William Halton* of *Samford*, Esq; Essex. 305
Sept. 26. *Brocket Spencer* of *Offley*, Esq; Hartf. 306
Sept. 27. *Edw. Golding* of *Colston-Basset*, Esq; Nott. 307
Sept. 27. *Wil. Smith* of *Crantock*, Esq; Cornub. 308
Oct. 1. *Henry Henn* of *Wingfield*, Esq; Berks. 309
Oct. 5. *Walter Blount* of *Soddington*, Esq; Wigorn. 310
Oct. 14. *Adam Littleton* of *Stoke-Milburge*. Esq; Salop. 311
Nov. 2. *Tho. Lidel* of *Ravensholm-Castle*, Esq; Dur. 312
Feb. 4. *Tho. Chamberlain* of *Wickham*, Esq; Oxon. 313
Feb. 28. *Henry Hunlock* of *Wingarworth*, Esq; Derb. 314
Feb. 28. *Tho Badd* of *Cames-Oysels*, Esq; Hantf. 315
Mart 21. *Samuel Danvers* of *Curworth*, Esq; Northamp. 316

Anni. Dom. 1643. *Et Regis Car. I.* 19.

July 3. *Henry Anderson* of *Penley*, Esq; Hertf. 317
July 25. Sir *Henry Jones* of *Abermarles*, Kt. Caerm. 318
Aug. 1.

Aug. 1. Sir *Edward Waldgrave* of *Hever-Caſtle*, Kt. Kent. 319
Oct. 29. *John Pate* of *Siſonby*, Eſq; Leic. 320
Nov. 9 *John Bale* of *Carleton Curley*, Eſq; Leic. 321
Nov. 13. *Brian O Neil* of in Com: Dublin, Eſq; Iriſh. 322
Nov. 16. *Willoughby Hickman* of *Gaineſborough*, Eſq; Linc. 323
Dec. 7. *John Butler* of *Bramfield*, Eſq; Hartf. 324
Jan. 17. *Edward Acton* of *Aldenham*, Eſq; Salop. 325
Dec. 9. *Edw. Bathurſt* of *Leathland*, Eſq; Glouc. 326

Anno Dom. 1644. *Et Regis Car. I.* 20.

Apr. 1. *John Preſton* of the Manour of *Furneſſe*, Eſq; Lanc. 327
Apr. 2. *John Web* of *Odſtoke*, Eſq; Wiltſ. 328
Apr. 25. *Tho. Preſtwich* of *Holme*, Eſq; Lanc. 329
May 4. *Henry Williams* of *Guernevet*, Eſq; Brecknock. 330
June 14. *Rob Thorold* of *Hawley*, Eſq; Linc. 331
July 23. *John Scudamore* of *Bulingham*, Eſq; Heref. 332
Feb. 12. Sir *Richard Vivian* of *Trelowren*, Kt. Cornub. 333
Feb. 28. *William van Colſter* of *Amſterdam* in *Holland.* 334
Mart. 21. *William de Boretel* of *Amſterdam* in *Holland.* 335

Anno Dom. Et Regis Car. I. 21.

May 9. *George Carteret* of *Meteſches* in the *Iſle of Jerſey* Eſq; *Jerſey*. 336

Nov. 25. *Thomas Windibank* of *Haynes*, Eſq; Wilts. 337

Feb. 7. *Benjamin Wright* of *Dennington*, Eſq; Suff. 338
This Patent was afterwards Superſeded by the Kings Warrant.

Mart. 6. *Edw. Charleton*, of *Heſley ſide*, Eſq; Northumb. 339

Anno Dom. Et Regis Car. I. 22.

June 11. Sir *Richard Willis*, Kt. Brother to Sir *Thomas Willis*, of *Fen-Ditton*, Colonel of a Regiment of Horſe to His Majeſty, and alſo Colonel-General of the Counties of *Lincoln*, *Nottingham* and *Rutland*, and Governor of the Town and Caſtle of *Newark*. Camb. 340

Baronets Created by K. Charles II.

Anno Dom. 1649. *Et Regis Car. II.* 1.

Sept. 1. *Richard Brown* of *Deptford*, Eſq; Kent. 341
Reſident for their Majeſties K. *Charles* the I, and II. with *Lewis* the XIII, and XIV. King of *France* (one of the Clerks of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council) by Letters Patents, Dated at *S. Germains* in *France*.

Sept. 2.

Sept. 2. *Hen. de Vie* of the *Iſle of Guernſey*, *Guernſey*. 342.
(Reſident for His Majeſty K. *Charles* I. and
His now Majeſty near twenty years in *Bruſſels*, by Letters Patent, Dated at *S. Germains*
in *France*.

Sept. 18. *Richard Forſter* of *Stokeſley*, Eſq; Ebor. 343
by Letters Patents,) Dated at *S. Germains* aboveſaid.

Anno Dom. 1650. *Et Regis Car. II.* 3.

Sept. 2. *Richard Fanſhaw*, (a younger Brother to Sir *Thomas Fanſhaw* of *Ware-Park* in Com. *Hertf.* Kt. of the *Bath*) afterwards Maſter of the Requeſts, and Ambaſſador in *Spain*. 344

Anno Dom. 1659. *Et Regis Car. II.* 5.

April 2. *William Curtius* then Reſident for His Majeſty, with *Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, and the Princes of *Germany*. 345

Aug. 9. Sir *William Scott* of *Kew*, Kt. Surr. 346

Anno Dom. 1653. *Et Regis Car. II.* 9.

Oct. 19. Sir *Arthur Slingsby* of near *Canterbury*, by (Letters Patent, Dated at *Bruges* in *Flanders*.) Kent. 347

Anno

Anno Dom. 1658. *Et Regis Car. II.* 10.

Thomas Orby of Eſq; Linc. Servant to the Queen-Mother (by Letters Patents, bearing date at *Bruſſels* in *Brabant.*) 348

Thomas Bond, Eſq; (Servant to the Queen Mother) by Letters Patents, Dated at *Bruſſels.* 349

Aug. *Arthur Marigny Carpentier* (a French man) at *Bruſſels.* 350

Anno Dom. 1660. *Et Regis Car. II.* 12.

May 29. *S. N.* Sir *John Evelyn* of *Godſtone* (by Letters Patents bearing date at the *Hague* in *Hol.*) Surr. 351

May 30. *S. N.* Sir *Gualter de Raed* of in *Holland.* 352

June 7. Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* of *Great Lever*, Kt. Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, Lanc. 353

June 7. Sir *Geofrey Palmer* of *Carleton*, Kt. Attorney-General to His Majeſty. Northamp. 354

June 7. Sir *Heneage Finch* of *Raunſton*, Kt. Sollicitor-General to His Majeſty. Buck. 355

June 7. Sir *John Langham* of *Cotsbrook*, Kt. Northumb. 356

June 6. *Hump. Winch* of *Hannes*, Eſq; Bedf. 353

June 9. Sir *Rob. Abdy* of *Albins*, Kt. Eſſex 358

June 9. *Tho. Draper* of *Sunninghil-Park*, Eſq; Berk. 359

June 22. *Henry Wright* of *Dagenham*, Eſq; Eſſex. 360

June 12. *Jonathan Keate* of the *Hoo*, Eſq; Hertf. 361

June 12. Sir *Hugh Speke* of *Haſilbury*, Kt. Wilts. 362
June 13. Sir *Tho. Adams*, Kt. Alderman of *London*, London. 363
June 13. *Richard Atkins* of *Clapham*, Eſq; Surr. 364
June 14. *Tho. Allen* Citizen of *London*, London. 365
June 14. *Henry North* of *Mildenhal*, Eſq; Suff. 366
June 15. Sir *Wil. Wiſeman* of *Rivenham*, Kt. Eſſex. 367
June 18. *Tho. Cullum* of *Haſtede*, Eſq; Suff. 368
June 20. *George Grubham How* of *Cold Barwick*, Eſq; Wiltſ. 369
June 21. *Solomon Swale* of *Swale-Hall*, Eſq; Ebor. 370
June 21. *Wil. Humble*, Citizen of *London*. Lond. 371
June 22. *Henry Stapleton* of *Mitton*, Eſq Ebor. 372
June 22. *Gervaſe Elwes* of *Stoke-juxta*, Clare. Suff. 373
June 22. *Rob. Cordel* of *Melford*, Eſq; Suff. 374
June 22. Sir *John Robinſon* Kt. Alderman of *London*, London. 375
June 25. Sir *Rob. Hilliard* of *Patrington*, Kt. Ebor. 376
June 25. *Iacob Aſtley* of *Hill-Morton*, Eſq; Warw. 377
June 25. Sir *William Bowyer* of *Denham*, Kt. Bucking. 378
June 25. *Tho. Stanely* of *Alderly*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 379
June 26. *John Shuckborough* of *Shuckborough*, Warw. Eſq; 3
June 27. *William Wray* of *Aſhby*, Eſq; Linc. 381
June 27. *Nicholas Steward* of *Hartley Mauduit*, Eſq; Hantſ. 382
June 27. *George Warburton* of *Arely*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 383
June 28. *Oliver S. John* of *Woodford*, Eſq; Northamp. 384
June 29. *Ralph De'a Val* of *Seton*, Eſq; Northumb. 385
June 30. *Andreas Henley of Henley*, Eſq; Somerſ. 386

June 30. *Tho. Ellis* of *Wyham*, Eſq; Linc. 387
July 2. *John Covert* of *Slangham*, Eſq; Suſſ. 388
July 2. *Peter Lear* of *London*, Gent. London. 389
July 3. *Henry Hudſon*, of *Melton-Moubray*, Eſq; Leic. 390
July 3. *Thomas Herbert* of *Finterne*, Eſq; Monm. 391
July 4. *Tho. Middleton* of *Chirk*, Eſq; Denb. 392
July 6. *Verney Noell* of *Kirkby*, Eſq; Leic. 393
July 7. *George Buſwel* of *Clipſton*, Eſq; Northamp. 394
July 10. *Robert Auſten* of *Bexley*, Eſq; Kent. 395
July 12. *Robert Hales* of *Bekeskwrne*, Eſq; Kent. 396
July 13. Sir *William Boothby* of *Bradley-Aſhe*, Kt. Derb. 397
July 14. *Wolſtan Dixey* of *Market-Boſworth*, Eſq; Leic. 398
July 16. *John Bright* of *Badſworth*, Eſq; Ebor. 399
July 16. *John Warner* of *Parham*, Eſq; 400
July 17. Sir *Job Harby* of *Aldenham*, Kt. Hartf. 401
July 18. *Samuel Morland* alias *Morley* of *Southamſtede-Barnaſter*, Eſq; *Berks*. 402
July 19. Sir *Tho. Hewit* of *Phiſhobury*, Kt. Hertf. 403
July 19. *Edw. Honywood* of *Evington*, Eſq; Kent. 404
July 19. *Baſil Dixwel* of *Bromehouſe*, Eſq; Kent. 405
July 22. *Rich. Brown* Alderman of *London*, Lond. 406
July 23. *Henry Vernon* of *Hodnet*, Eſq; Salop. 407
July 23. Sir *John Awbrey* of *Llanthied*, Kt. Glam. 408
July 23. *Wil. Thomas* of *Fowington*, Eſq; Suſſ. 409
July 25. *Tho. Sclater* of *Cambridge*, Eſq; Camb. 410
July 25. *Hen. Conway* of *Bothrithan*, Eſq; Flint. 411
July 26 *Edw. Green* of *Sampford* Eſq; Eſſex. 412
July 28. *John Stapley* of *Patcham*, Eſq; Suſſ. 413
July 30. *Metcalfe Robinſon* of *Newby*, Eſq; Ebor. 414
July 31. *Marmaduke Greſham*, of *Limpſfield*, Eſq; Surr. 415

Aug. 1.

Aug. 1. *William Dudley* of *Clapton*, Eſq; Northamp. 416
Aug. 2. *Hugh Smithſon* of *Stanwick*, Eſq; Ebor. 417
Aug. 3. Sir *Roger Moſtin* of *Moſtin*, Kt. Flint. 418
Aug. 6. *Anthony Oldfield.* of *Spalding*, Eſq; Linc. 419
Aug. 10. *Peter Leiceſter* of *Tabley*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 420
Aug. 11. Sir *William Wheeler* of the City of *Weſtminſter*, Kt. which remainder to *Charles Wheeler*, Coſin to the ſaid Sir *William*, and Heirs-Males of the Body of the ſaid *Charles*, Midd. 421
Aug. 16. *John Newton* of *Barſcoat*. Eſq; Glouc. 422
Aug. 16. *Thomas Lee* of *Hartwel*, Eſq; Buck. 423
Aug. 16. *Thomas Smith* of *Hatherton*, Eſq; Ceſtr. which remainder (for want of Iſſue-Male of his Body) to *Lawrence Smith* his Brother, &c. and for want of Iſſue-Male of *Lawrence*, to *Francis Smith* his Brother, &c. 424
Aug 17. Sir *Ralph Aſhton* of *Middleton*, Kt. Lanc. 425
Aug. 17. *John Rous* of *Henham*, Eſq; Suff. 426
Aug. 22. *Hen. Malſingbeard* of *Bratoſi-Hall*, Eſq; Linc. 427
Aug. 28. *John Hales* of *Coventry*, Eſq; Warw. 428
Aug. 30. *Ralph Bovey* of *Hilfield*. Eſq; Warw. 429
Aug. 30. *John Knightley*, of *Off-Church*, Eſq; Warw. 430
Aug. 31. Sir *John Drake* of *Aſhe*, Kt. Devon. 431
Sept. 5. *Oliver S. George* of *Carickerwrick*, in the County of *Trin*. Eſq; Ireland, 432
Sept. 11. Sir *John Bowyer* of *Knipersley*, Staff. 433
Sept. 13. Sir *William Wilde*, Kt. London. 434
Sept. 19. *Joſeph Aſhe* of *Twittenham*, Eſq; Midd. 435
Sept. 22. *John How* of *Compton*, Eſq; Glouc, 436
Sept. 26 *John Swinburn* of *Chap-Heton*, Eſq; Northumb. 437
Oct. 12. *John Trot* of *Laverſtoke*, Eſq Hantſ. 438

Oct. 13

Oct. 13. *Humphrey Miller* of *Oxenheath*, Eſq; Kent. 439
Oct. 15. Sir *John Lewis* of *Ledſton*, Kt. Ebor. 440
Oct. 16. *John Beal* of *Maidſton*, Eſq; Kent. 441
Oct. 16. Sir *Richard Franklin* of *Moor-Park* Kt. Hertf. 442
Nov. 8. *William Ruſſel* of *Langborne*, Eſq; Caerm. 443
Nov. 9. *Tho. Boothby* of *Friday-Hill* in the Pariſh of *Clingford*, Eſq; Eſſex. 444
Nov. 12. Sir *John Cutler* of the City of *London*, Kt. Midd. 445
Nov. 16. *Giles Motter of Liege*, Eſq; 446
Nov. 21. *Hen. Gifford* of *Burſtal*, Eſq; Leic. 447
Nov. 21. Sir *Tho. Foot*, Kt. Citizen of *London*, Midd. 448
Nov. 22. *Tho. Mainwaring* of *Over-Peyer*. Eſq, Ceſt. 449
Nov. 22. *Tho. Bennet* of *Baberham*, Eſq; Camb. 450
Nov. 29. *John Wroth* of *Blendenhall*, Eſq; Kent. 451
Dec. 3. *George Wynne* of *Noſtel*, Eſq; Ebor. 452
Dec. 4. *Heneage Fetherſton* of *Blackſware*, Eſq; Hartf. 453
Dec. 4. *Humphrey Monnox* of *Wotton*, Eſq; Bedf. 454
Dec. 11. *Edmund Anderſon* of *Broughton*, Eſq; Linc. 455
Dec. 11. *John Fagg* of *Wiſton*, Eſq; Suff. 456
Dec. 19. *Edw. Ward* of *Bexley*, Eſq; Norf. 457
Dec. 22. *John Keyt* of *Ebrington*, Eſq; Glouc. 458
Dec. 22. *Wil. Killigrew* of *Arwynick*, Eſq; Cornub. 459 with remainder to *Peter Killigrew* of *Arwynick* aforeſaid, Eſq; Son of Sir *Peter Killigrew* Kt.
Dec. 22. *John Buck* of *Lambygrange*, Eſq; Linc. 460
Dec. 24. *Wil. Frankland* of *Thirkelby*, Eſq; Ebor. 461

Dec. 24. *Rich. Stiddolph* of *Norbury*, Eſq; Surr. 462
Dec. 24. *Will. Gardner*, Citizen of *London*, Midd. 463
Dec. 28. *Will. Juxon*, of *Albourne*, Eſq; Suſſ. 464
Dec. 29. *John Legard* of *Ganton*, Eſq; Ebor. 465
Dec. 31. *George Marwood* of little *Buſkby*, Eſq; Ebor. 466
Dec. 31. *John Jackſon* of *Hiccleton*, Eſq; Ebor. 467
Jan. 2. Sir *Henry Pickering* of *Whaddon*, Kt. Cantab. 468
Jan. 2. *Henry Bedingfield* of *Oxbrough*, Eſq; Norf. 469
Jan. 4. *Walter Plomer* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Eſq; Midd. 470
Jan. 23. *William Powel* (alias *Hinſon*) of *Pengethley*, Eſq; Heref. 471
Jan. 25. *Rob. Newton* of the City of *London*, Eſq; Midd. 472
Jan. 29. *Nicholas Staughton* of *Staughton*, Eſq; Surr. 473
Jan. 29. *Wil. Rokeby* of *Skyers*, Eſq; Ebor. 474
Feb. 2. *Walter Ernley* of *Newſarum*, Eſq; Wilts. 475
Feb. 2. *John Hubaud* of *Ipſley*, Eſq; Warw. 476
Feb 7. *Thomas Morgan* of *Langahock*, Eſq, Monm. 477
Feb. 9. *Rich. Lane* of *Tulske* in the County of *Roſcommon* Ireland. 478
Feb 13. *George Wakefren* of *Beckford*, Eſq; Glouc. 479
Feb. 15. *Benjamin Wright* of *Cranham-Hall*, Eſſex. 480
Feb. 18. Sir *James Modiford* of the City of *London*, Kt. Midd. 481
Feb. 18. *John Colleton* of the City of *London*, Eſq; Midd. 482
Feb. 21. *Thomas Beaumont* of *Stoughton-Grange*, Eſq; Leic. 483
Feb. 23. *Edward Smith* of *Eſbe*, Eſq; Durh. 484

Mart. 4. *John Napier* alias *Sandy*, Eſq; Bedf. 485
with remainder to *Alexander Napier*, &c. with remainder to the Heirs-Male of Sir *Robert Napier*, Kt. Grandfather to the ſaid *John*, and with precedency, before all Baronets made ſince the 24 of *Sept. Anno II. Regis Jac.* at which time the ſaid Sir *Robert* was created a Baronet, which Letters Patents ſo granted to the ſaid Sir *Rob. Napier*, were ſurrendred by Sir *Robert Napier*, Father of the ſaid *John* and *Alexander* lately deceaſed, to the intent that the ſaid degree of Baronet ſhould be granted to himſelf, with remainder to the ſaid *John* and *Alexander*.

Mart. 4. *Tho. Clifton* of *Clifton*, Eſq; Lanc. 486
Mart 4. *William Wilſon* of *Eaſtborn*, Eſq; Suff. 487
Mart 4. *Compton Read* of *Burton*, Eſq; Berks. 488
Mart. 10. Sir *Bryan Broughton* of *Broughton*, Kt. Staff, 489
Mart. 16. *Rob. Slingsby* of *Newſells*, Eſq; Hartf. 490
Mart. 16. *John Crafts* of *Stow*, Eſq; Suff. 491
Mart. 16. *Ralph Verney* of middle *Cloyden*, Eſq; Buck. 492
Mart. 18. *Rob. Dicer* of *Uphall*, Eſq; Hartf. 493
Mart. 20. *John Bromfield* of *Southwark*, Eſq; Surr. 494
Mart. 20. *Tho. Rich* of *Sunning*, Eſq; Berks. 495
Mart. 20. *Edward Smith* of *Edmundthorp*, Eſq; Leic. 496

Anno Dom. 1661. *Et Regis Car. II.* 13.

Mart. 26. *Walter Long* of *Whaddon*, Eſq; Wilts. 497
Mart. 30. *John Fettiplace* of *Chilrey*, Eſq; Berks. 498
April 8. *Walter Hendley* of *Chuckfield*, Eſq; Suſſ. 499

April 9. *William Parſons* of *Langley*, Eſq; Bucks. 500
April 9. *John Cambell* of *Woodford*, Eſq; Eſſex. 501
April 20. *Wil. Morrice* of *Werrington*, Eſq; Dev. 502
Eldeſt Son to Sir *Wil. Morrice*, Kt. (late one of His Majeſties Principal Secretaries of State.)
April 20. Sir *Charles Gawdey* of *Crowſhal*, Kt. Suff. 503
April 29. *Wil. Godolphin* of *Godolphin*, Eſq; Cornub. 504
April 26. *Wil. Caley* of *Brumpton*, Eſq; Ebor. 505
April 30. *Tho. Curſon* of *Water-Perry*, Eſq; Oxon. 506
May 1. *Edmund Fowel* of *Fowel*, Eſq; Dev. 507
May 7. *John Cropley* of *Clerkenwel*, Eſq; Midd. 508
May 10. *Wil. Smith* of *Redcliffe*, Eſq; Bucks. 509
May 10. *George Cook* of *Wheatley*, Eſq; Ebor. 510
May 10. *Charles Lhoyd* of *Garth*, Eſq; Montgo. 511
May 10. *Nath. Powel* of *Ewhurſt*, Eſq; Eſſex. 512
May 15. *Denny Aſhburnham* of *Bromham*, Eſq; Suſſ. 513
May 16. *Hugh Smith* of *Long Aſhton*, Eſq; Somerſ. 514
May 18. *Rob. Jenkinſon* of *Walcot*, Eſq; Oxon. 515
May 20. *Wil. Glinne* of *Biſeter* alias *Burnceſter*, Eſq; Oxon. 516
May 21. *John Charnock* of *Holcot*, Eſq; Bedf. 517
May 21. *Rob. Brooke* of *Newton*, Eſq; Suff. 518
May 25. *Tho. Nevil* of *Holt*, Eſq; Leic. 519
May 27. *Henry Andrews* of *Lathbury*, Eſq; Buck. 520
June 4. *Anthony Craven* of *Sperſbelt*, Eſq; Berks. 521
June 5. *John Cladering* of *Axwel*, Eſq; Durh. 522
June 8. *Tho. Dereham* of *Weſt Dereham*, Eſq; Norf. 523
June 17. *Wil. Stanley* of *Houton*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 524
June 17. *Abraham Cullen* of *Eaſt-Shene*, Eſq; Surr. 525
June 17. *James Rouſhout* of *Milaſt Green*, Eſq; Eſſex. 526
June 17. *Godf. Copley* of *Sprotborough*, Eſq; Ebor. 527
June 17. *Griffith Williams* of *Penrhin*, Eſq; Caern. 528

June 18. *Henry Winchcombe* of *Buckebuhary*, Esq; Berks. 529
June 18. *Clem Clarke* of *Land-Abby*, Esq; Leic. 530
June 18. *Tho Viner* Citizen of *London*, Midd. 531
June 18. *John Silyard* of *De la ware*, Esq; Kent. 532
July 10. *Christopher Guise* of *Elsemore*, Esq; Glouc. 533
July 11. *Reginald Forster* of *East Greenwich*, Esq; Kent. 534
July 16. *Philip Parker* of *Erwarton*, Esq; 535
July 16. Sir *Edw. Duke* of *Denhall*, Kt. Suff. 536
July 21. *Charles Hussey* of *Caythorp*, Esq; Linc. 537
July 21. *Edw. Barkham* of *Waynfleet*, Esq; Linc. 538
July 23. *Thomas Norton* of the City of *Coventry*, Esq; Warw. 539
July 23. *John Dormer* of the *Grange*, Esq; Buck. 540
Aug. 23. *Tho. Carew* of *Haccomb*, Esq; Devon. 541
Aug. 7. *Mark Mildbank* of *Halnaby*, Ebor. 542
Aug. 16. *Rich. Rothwel* of *Ewerby* and *Stapleford*, Esq; Linc. 543
Aug 22. *John Banks* of the City of *London* (now of *Alesford*) Kent. 544
Aug. 30. *John Ingolsby* of *Lothenborow*, Esq; Buck. 545
Sept. 3. *Francis Bickley* of *Attleborough*, Nort. 546
Sept. 5. *Rob. Jason* of *Broadsomerford*, Esq; Wilts. 547
Sept. 26. Sir *John Young* of *Culliton*, Kt. Dev. 548
Oct. 4. *John Frederick van Freisendorf* of *Herdick*, Lord of *Kympe*, of Council to the King of *Sweden*, and Ambassador to His Majesty K. *Charles II.*
Nov. 8. *William Roberts* of *Willesden*, Midd. 549
Nov. 15. *William Luckin* of *Waltham*, Esq; Essex. 550
Nov. 28. *Tho. Smith* of *Hillhall*, Essex. 551
Dec. 3. *Edwin Sadler* of *Temple-Donestley*, Esq; Hartf. 552

Dec. 9.

Dec. 9. Sir *Wil. Windham* of *Orchard-Windham*, Kt. Somerſ. 553
Jan. 24. *George Southcoat* of *Bliborough*, Eſq; Linc. 554
Jan. 24. *George Trevilian* of *Nettlecombe*, Eſq; Somerſ. 555

Anno Regis Car. II. 14.

Feb 4. *Francis Duncombe* of *Tangley*, Eſq; Surr. 556
Feb. 7. *Nicholas Bacon* of *Gillingham*, Eſq; Norf. 557
Feb. 7. *Rich. Cox* of *Dumbleton*, Eſq; Glouc. 558
Feb. 37. *John Coriton* of *Newton*, Eſq; Cornub. 559
Feb. 28. *John Lloyde* of *Woking*, Eſq; Surr. 560
Mart. 7. *Tho. Proby* of *Elton Hall*, Eſq; Hunt. 561
Mart. 20. *Miles Stapleton* of *Carleton*, Eſq; Ebor. 562

Ann. Dom. 1662. *Et Regis Car. II.* 14.

April 16. Sir *Rich Braham* of *New-Windſor*, Kt. Berk 563
May. 2. Sir *John Witerong* of *Stutonbury*, Kt. Buck. 564
June 13. *Philip Mathews* of *Great Gobions*, in *Colnier-Rowland*, Eſq; Eſſex. 565
July 1. *Rob. Bernard* of *Huntingdon*, Eſq; Hunt. Serjeant at Law. 566 567
July 15. *Roger Lort* of *Stockpool*, Eſq; Pemb. 568
July 15. *Edw. Gage* of *Hargrave*, Eſq; Suff. 569
July 22. *Tho. Hook* of *Flanchford*, Surr. 570
July 24. *John Savile* of *Copley*, Eſq; Ebor. 571
Aug 5. *Chriſto. Wandesford* of *Kirklington*, Eſq; Ebor. 572
Aug. 13. *Rich. Aſtley* of *Patſhul*, Eſq; Staff. 573

Aug. 16. Sir *Iacob Gerard* of *Langford*. Kt. Norf. 574
Aug. 21. *Edw. Fuſt* of *Hill*, Eſq; Glouc. 575
Sept. 1. *Rob. Long* of the City of *Weſtm.* Eſq; Midd. 576 with remainder for lack of Iſſue Male, upon *John Long* of *Draycot-Corne* in Com. *Wilts.* and the Heirs Male of his Body.
Sept. 13. Sir *Rob. Can* of *Compton Greenfield*, Kt. Glouc. 577
Oct. 24. *Wil. Middleton* of *Belſey-Caſtle*, Eſq; Northum- 578
Nov. 17. *Rich. Graham* of *Norton-Coniers*, Eſq; Ebor. 579
Nov. 17. *Tho. Tankard* of *Burrow-Brigg*, Eſq; Ebor. 580
Nov. 20. *Cuthbert Heron* of *Chipchaſe*, Eſq; Northumb. 581
Nov. 29. Sir *Francis Wenman* of *Caſwel*, Kt. Oxon. 582
Dec. 4. *Hen. Pureſoy* (Son and Heir to *Pureſoy* of *Wadley*, Eſq;) Berks. 583
Dec. 9. *Tho. Cobb* of *Adderbury*. Eſq; Oxon. 584
Dec. 12. *Hen. Brook* of *Norton*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 585
Dec. 22. *Peter Pindar* of *Edinſhaw*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 586
Jan. 19. Sir *Nicholas Slaning* of *Mariſton*, Kt. Dev. 587
Jan. 22. Sir *George Reeve* of *Thwayte*, Kt. Suff. 588

Anno Regis Car. II. 15.

Mart. 18. *Tho. Bregrave* of *Hammels*, Eſq; Hartf. 589

Anno Dom. 1663. *Et Regis Car. II.* 15.

April 7. Sir *Tho. Bernardiſton* of *Ketton*, alias *Kedington*, Kt. Suff. 590

May 11.

May 11. Sir *Samuel Bernardeſton* of *Brightwel-Hall*, Kt. Suff. 591
June 1. Sir *John Daws* of *Putney*, Kt. Midd. 592
June. 1. Sir *John Holman* of *Banbury*, Kt. Oxon. 593
June 29. *Wil. Cook* of *Bromhall*, Eſq; Norf. 594
June 30. *John Bellot* of *Moreton*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 595
July 1. Sir *George Downing* of *Eaſt-Hatley*, Kt. Camb. 596
July 13. *Wil. Gawdey* of *Weſt-Herting*, Eſq; Norf. 597
July 14. Sir *Charles Pym* of *Brinmore*, Kt. Somer. 598
July 29. Sir *Wil. D' Oyley* of *Shotteſham*, Kt. Norf. 599
Aug. 12. Sir *John Marſham* of *Cuxton*, Kt. Kent 600
Aug. 15. *Robert Barnham* of *Boughton-Monchenſey*, Eſq; Kent. 601
Dec. 15. *Francis Leek* of *Newark* upon *Trent*, Eſq; Nott. 602
Dec. 30. *John St. Barbe* of *Broadland*, Eſq; Hantſ. 603

Anno Regis Car. II. 16.

Feb. 22. *James Penniman* of *Ormesby* in *Cleveland*, Eſq; Ebor. 604
Mart. 1. *Tho. Muddiford* of *Lincolns-Inn*, Eſq; Midd. 605
Mart. 3. *George Selby* of *Whithouſe*. Eſq; Durh. 606

Anno Dom. 1664. *Et Regis Car. II.* 16.

Mart. 31. Sir *Edm Forteſcue* of *Fallowpit*, Kt. Dev. 607
Mart. 31. *Sam. Tuke* of *Creſſing-Temple*, Eſq; Eſſex. 608
May 25. *John Tempeſt* of *Tonge*, Eſq; Ebor. 609
June 25. *Littleton Oſboldeſton* of *Chadlington*, Eſq; Oxon. 610

July 1.

July 1. *Giles Tooker* of *Maddington*, Eſq; Wiltſ. 611
July 13. *Stephen Anderſon* of *Eyworth*, Eſq; Bedf. 612
Aug. 30. *Tho. Bateman* of *How-Hall*, Eſq; Norf. 613
Sept. 26. *Tho. Lorrain* of *Kirk-Harle*, Eſq; Northumb. 614
Sept. 27. *Tho. Wentworth* of *Bretton*, Eſq; Ebor. 615
Nov. 2. Sir *Theophilus Biddulph* of *Weſtcombe*, Kt. Kent. 616
Nov. 3. *William Green* of *Micham*, Eſq; Surr. 617
Dec. 24. *Wil. Cook* of *Norgrave*, Eſq; Wigorn. 618
Jan. 10. Sir *John Wolſtenholme* of *London*, Kt. Midd. 619 (one of the Farmers of the Cuſtoms.)
Jan. 11. Sir *John Jacob* of *Bromeley*, Kt. Midd. 620 (another of the Farmers of His Majeſties Cuſtoms.) 621
Jan. 12. *John Yeomans* of the City of *Briſtol*, Eſq; Somerſ. 622
Jan. 13. *John Pye* of *Hone*, Eſq; Derb. 623
Jan. 18. *Tho. Taylor*, Eſq; Kent. 624 of the *Parkhouſe* in the Pariſh of *Maidſton*.

Anno Regis Car. II. 17.

Mart. 3. *Wil Lemon* of *Northaw*, alias *Northall*, Eſq; Hartf. 625

Anno Dom. 1665 *Et Regis Car. II.* 17.

Mart. 30. Sir *Rob. Smith* of *Upton*, Kt. Eſſex. 626
April 14. Sir *Nicholas Criſpe* of *Hamerſmith*, Kt. Midd. 627
April 15. Sir *John Shaw* of the City of *Lond*, Kt. Midd. 628 (one

(one of the Farmers of His Majeſties Cuſtoms.)

May 10. *John Brown* of *Caſome*, Eſq; Oxon. 629

May 20. *George Rawden* of *Moira* of Com. *Down*. Eſq; Ireland. 630

June 8. *Rob. Iocelyn* of *Hideball*, Eſq; Hartf. 631

June 16. *Rob. Duckenfield, junior*, of *Duckenfield-Hall*, Eſq; Ceſtr. 632

July 6. *John Lawſon* of *Broughton*, Eſq; Ebor. 633

July 20. *Philip Tyrrel* of *Hanſlap* and *Caſtlethorp*, Eſq; Buck. 634

July 25. *Francis Burdet* of *Burchet*, Eſq; Ebor. 635

July 26. *George Moor* of *Maids Morton*, Eſq; Buck. 636

Sept. 9. *Abel Barker* of *Hambleton* alias *Hambledon*, Eſq; Rotel. 637

Dec. 12. Sir *Wil. Og'andor* of *Numwel*, in the *Iſle of Wight*, Kt. Hantſ. 638

Anno Regis Car. 2. 17.

Jan. 31. *Wil. Temple* of *Sheen*, Eſq; Surr. late Reſident for His Majeſty at *Bruxels*. 639

Mart. 1. *Wil. Swan* of *Southſtete*, Eſq; Kent. 640

Mart. 6. *Anthony Shirly* of *Preſton*, Eſq; Suſſ. 641

Mart. 6. *Peter Glean* of *Hardwick*, Eſq; Norf. 642

Anno Dom. 1666. Et Regis Car. II. 18.

May 10. *John Nelthorp* of *Grays-Inn*, Eſq; Midd. with Remainder to *Goddard Nelthorp* of *Clerkenwel*. 643

May 10. Sir *Rob. Vyner* of the City of *London*, Kt. Midd. 644

June 13.

June 13. Sir *Tho. Twiſden* of *Bradburne-Iuxta, East Malling*, Kt. Kent. 645
one of the Juſtices of the *Kings Bench.*

July 4. Sir *Antho. Aucher* of *Biſhops-Bourne*, Kt. Kent. 646

July 7. *John Doyley* of *Chiſelhampton*, Eſq; Oxon. 647

July 12. *Edward Hoby* of *Biſham*, Eſq; Berks. 648

July 21. *John Putt* of *Combe*, Eſq; Devon. 649

Oct. 22. *John Tyrrel* of *Springfield*, Eſq; Eſſex. 650
Son and Heir apparent of Sir *John Tyrrel* of *Heron*, Kt. Eſſex. 651

Nov. 17. *Gil. Gerard* of *Fiſkerton*, Linc. 652
Entailing the ſame Title upon his Iſſue Male by *Mary* his ſecond Wife, Daughter of *John Cozens*, Lord Biſhop of *Durham.*

Dec. 31. Sir *Rob. Yeomans* of *Redlands*, Kt. Glouc. 653

Jan. 16. *Carr. Scroop Cockerington*, Eſq; Linc. 654

Jan. 29. *Peter Forteſcue* of *Wood*, Eſq, Devon. 655

Anno Regis Car. II. 19.

Feb. 7. Sir *Rich. Bettenſon* of *Wimbleton*, Kt. Surr. 656

Mart. 21. *Algernon Peyton* of *Donnington* in the *Iſle of Ely*, Cantab. 657

Anno Dom. 1667.

Mart. 28. *Roger Martin* of *Long Melford*, Eſq; Suff. 658

May 24. *William Henham* of *Winburn*, Eſq; Dorſet. 659

Anno

Ann. Dom. 1668. *Car. II.* 20.

July 25. *Francis Top* of *Tormarton*, Eſq; Glouc. 660
Aug. 28. *Wil. Langhorne* of the *Inner Temple*, Eſq; Lond. 661

Anno Dom. 1670. *Et Regis Car. II.* 22.

April 28. *Edw. Moſtin* of *Talacre*, Eſq; Flint. 662
May 5. *George Stonehouſe* for life, 663
(having ſurrendred his former Patent by a Fine) with Remainder to *John Stonehouſe* his ſecond Son, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; and for lack of ſuch iſſue, to *Iames* his third Son, &c. with Precedency to himſelf and his ſaid Sons, according to the firſt Patent.
Oct. 25. *Fulwar Skipwith* of *Newbould-Hall*, Eſq; Warw. 664
June. - *Phillip Carteret* of *Owen in the Iſle of* Jerſey. 665
April. *John Sabine* of *Eyue* Bedfordſhire. 666
May. 1671 *Willi. Chaitor* of *Croſthall in* Yorkſhire. 667
Sept. *Herbert Croft Son to the Biſhop of Hereford*, 668
Feb. 167½ *John Seyntaubin* of *Clewrance in* Cornwal. 669
Jan. *Edw. Neville* of *Grove* Nottinghamſhire. 670
Sep. 1672 *Rob. Eden* of *Weſt Aukland in* Durham. 671
Nov. *John Werddn* of Cheſter *His Royal Highneſs Secreary.* 672
Nov. *Sir Tho. Allen of* Suffolk *late Commander at Sea.* 673

Of

Note that all thoſe Patents that are extinct, or gone into higher Dignities, are omitted, as no longer enjoying this Honour.

Of Barons.

Albert. Roſa dicti

THis word *Baron* is very variouſly interpreted, as firſt, that it comes from the word *Baria* in *Greek*, which ſignifies *Authoritas gravis.*

Gloſſ. p. 79

Bract. lib. 1. cap. 8.

Bracton interprets it, *Robur belli.* Again, ſaith Sir *Henry Spelman*, the word *Baro* is the ſame in *Latine* with *Vir*, whoſe derivation is from *Vi*, Force; and from thence, *Sunt & alii potentes ſub Rege qui dicuntur Barones, id eſt robur belli.*

Gloſſ. p. 79

And taking of it in that ſenſe we now underſtand it, Sir *Henry Spelman* calls him, *Cliens feodalis*; and *Vaſſallus capitalis. Hujuſmodi ſunt* (ſaith he) *qui Pagos, Urbes, Caſtra, vel eximiam rurisportionem, cum juriſdictione acceperunt à Rege.*

This word is a general notion in *England* to all Lords of the Great Council of Parliament, as it is in *Naples* and *Lumbardy*, where all thoſe Lords that are called *Titulati*, are in general ſtiled *Barons*; thus *dignitas Baronalis ſtat ut genus.* This word was uſed by the *Danes* in the

Lamb. fol. 336.

ſtead of *Thane*, which was among the *Saxons* a Title of Honor, and being next the King, he was called the King's *Thane.*

Seld. fol. 87.

And in the Laws of *William* the I. inſtead of the Earl, King's *Thane*, and middle *Thaney*; of the *Saxon* times, the Title of Count or Earl, of Baron, and of *Valvaſor* are uſed.

By

fol 76

The Creation Robe of a Baron:

By which we underſtand it to have been, though not in the ſame name, yet notion, a Feodal Honor of great antiquity; Sir *Henry Spelman* ſays, they were ſuch as had not only Caſtles, Towns, or great parts of Countreys in their juriſdiction, but they had their *Valvaſo-ſores*, (*Minores*, I conceive; for there were then *Valvaſores*, *Majores*, & *Minores*; *Milites*, & *libere tenentes*) Which ſhould ſignifie an Honor of Command in the Common-wealth.

In *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, *Baronem vocant*, *qui merum miſtumque Imperium habet in aliquo Caſtro*, *ex conceſſione Principis*. Spel. Gloſſ. fol. 79.

And it hath been a common opinion, That every Earldom in times paſt had under it ten Baronies, and every Barony ten Knights Fees holden of him: but thoſe Knights Fees, ſay other Authors, were uncertain for number.

However, we find many Barons created in the times after the coming in of the *Normans* that held both of Knights ſervice, and of the Crown in chief; which were either Spiritual or Temporal; and it is certain, that all honorary Barons, from the Conqueſt, till the later time of King *John*, were onely Barons by tenure.

Theſe Spiritual Barons were diſtinguiſhed from the Temporal *Thane*, in the time of the *Saxons*, by holding their Lands free from all Secular ſervice; excepting *trinoda neceſſitas*, (as it was called) which was, aſſiſtance in War, in building of Bridges, and Caſtles, which continued till the fourth year of *William* the I. who then made the Biſhopricks and Abbies, ſubject

to

Mr. *Seld* Title of Hon. *cb.* 5. *f.* 699. 704

to Knights ſervice in chief, by creation of new tenures; and ſo firſt turned their poſſeſſions into Baronies, and thereby made them Barons of the Kingdom by tenure. That all Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, and the like, that held in chief of the King, had their poſſeſſions as Baronies, and were accordingly to do ſervices, and to ſit in judgement with the reſt of the Barons in all caſes, but caſes of Blood, from which they are prohibited by the Canon-Law.

Seg. *lib.* 5. *fol.* 224.

This Honor of Baronage is of three kinds; by Tenure, by Creation, and by Writ.

Barons by Tenure are the Barons Spiritual, as I ſaid before, which are reputed Peers of the Realm, and were ever firſt in nomination, and take place on the Prince's right hand in Parliament, and have been capable of temporal dignities, and ſome of them are accounted Count Palatines in their juriſdictions.

And by tenure Temporal, which are ſuch as hold their Honor, Caſtle, or Mannor, as the head of their Barony, *per Baroniam*, which is Grand Serjanty. By which tenure they ought to be ſummoned to Parliament. See *Bracton*, *lib.* 5. *fol.* 351. & 357. But he is no Lord of the Parliament, until he be called by Writ to the Parliament.

Coke *par.* 2 *pag.* 5.

Theſe Barons by tenure in the time of the Conqueror, and after, were very numerous, and in his time, as I conceive, diſtinguiſhed into, *Majores & Minores*, and ſummoned accordingly to Parliament: the *Majores* by immediate Writ from the King, the others by general Writ from the High Sheriff at the King's Command.

But

But theſe had alſo another diſtinction, which was, the firſt, were called only Barons by tenure then, and the laſt Tenants in chief, which were after quite excluded the Parliament, as Mr. *Cambden* ſays. in the Reign of *Henry* the III. by a Law made, that none of the Barons ſhould Aſſemble in Parliament, but ſuch as were ſummoned by ſpecial Writ from the King. Camden. *fol.* 122.

And that King *Edward* the I. ſummoned always thoſe of antient Families, that were moſt wiſe; but omitted their Sons after their death, if they were not anſwerable to their Parents in underſtanding.

But Mr. *Selden's* opinion is, that not long after the Grand Charter of King *John*, the Law for excluding all Tenants in chief was made. *Sel. f.* 712.

From whence came that other dignity of Barons by Writ, the King ſummoned whom he pleaſed, though he were but a private Gentleman or Knight, as many Seculars, Priors, Abbots, and Deacons alſo; all which have been ſince omitted, that held nothing of the King in chief, or Grand Tenure.

This Title of Baron by Writ, is by ſome eſteemed onely temporary, *pro termino Parliamenti*; but that cannot be, for the ceremony of his admittance ſignifies more than a titular or temporary Honor, which is this; He is firſt brought by the Garter-King at Arms in his Soveraign Coat, to the Lord Chancellor, between two of the youngeſt Barons, who bear the Robe of a Baron; there he ſhews his Preſcript, which the Chancellor reads, then congratulates him as a Baron, and inveſts him with thoſe Robes, and

ſends

ſends him to take his place. Then the Writ is delivered to the Clerk of the Parliament, and he by the Garter ſhewed to the Barons, and placed in the Houſe; and from thence is this Title allowed him as Hereditary.

Since theſe two ſorts of Barons in the time of *Richard* the ſecond, hath another been eſtabliſhed, which is Barons by Patent, and indeed more uſual in our latter times than thoſe by Writ. He firſt created *John de Beauchamp* Steward of the Houſhold, Baron of *Kiderminſter* to him and his Heirs Males of his Body.

See Mr. *f.* 748. And this coming afterwards to be the only way of creation, they had commonly Creation-money granted them, as Sir *Ralph Botiller*, who had one hundred Marks granted him annuity out of the County of *Lincoln*.

Some of thoſe *Minores* have yet remained to our memories, as the Barons of the Cinque-Ports, Barons of the Exchequer, *&c.* and ſome others, which are called Barons, yet have not the Honor; ſuch are thoſe that were created by Count Palatines, as the Baron of *Kinderton*, and ſome few others.

As concerning the deſcent of this Honor, and the extenſion of it, it many times deſcends to Heirs Female, as when there is no ſpecial Entail on the Heirs-Male; yet then no Husband of that Heir-Female ſhall enjoy the Style and Honor in right of his Wife, unleſs he have iſſue by her, as it was decreed by *Henry* the VIII. in the caſe of Mr. *Wimbry*, for the ſtyle of the Lord *Talboyes*.

Nei-

Neither ſhall any honor of Barony by Tenure be conveyed with the inheritance of any place from whence the Title is derived, without Licenſe immediate from the King; but all ſuch as ſhall without, is abſolutely forfeited and ſtopt, and returns again into that great Fountain of Honor the Crown. *Cook 2. part. 80 b.*

This Dignity, though the youngeſt, hath alſo the priviledges belonging to all the Lords of the Parliament, as firſt, in all Trials of criminal Cauſes, he is not tried by a Jury, but a Bench of Peers. *Stamford's pleas. Coron. lib. 3. c. 1.*

If for Treaſon he be indicted, and ſhall ſtand mute, he ſhall be Convicted, but not Preſt; but if it be for Felony, his ſtanding ſilent ſhall not convict him. *Dier. 205. & 300.*

Upon any Tryal of Peers, the Lords that are to give Verdict, are not, like a Jury, put upon their Oaths, but upon their Honor.

A Peer of the Realm is not to be Empannelled in any Jury, but what concerns the King's Enquiry. *Fitz. Nat. br. 165.*

Neither are they to be arreſted by any Warrant of Juſtice of Peace, either for the Peace or good behaviour. *Lamb. Juſt. l. 2. c. 1. fol. 17.*

Neither is he to be put upon his Oath, upon any appearance he ſhall make in Court; but his Honour to be eſteemed as binding.

And whereas all Burgeſſes of the Commons Houſe are ſworn to Supremacy, the Barons of the Upper-Houſe of Parliament are not; with many other priviledges. *Dier. 315. 5 Eliz. c. 1.*

But it is to be noted, that by theſe are onely meant, to Lords of the Parliament, not to the

Sons of Dukes, Marquesses, or Earls, during the life of their Fathers. Nor to any Baron of another Kingdom in this, though under the same allegiance, who are not triable out of their own Kingdom, unless they enjoy some honor in this. These are some antient priviledges belonging to each Degree, which will not be amiss to be inserted.

Sir *Wil. Segar.*

To this Degree belongs a Coronet, (granted them by our most Gracious Soveraign) Surcoat, Mantle and Hood; they may qualify three Chaplains, and besides what before has been said, has these many other priviledges, as

To have the Covet of his Cup held underneath, whilst he drinketh, and his Lady her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Viscountess,

A Baron must go after the ancientry of his Ancestors Creation, so that the eldest Baron goes uppermost, and the Baroness his Wife must go after the same,

A Barons eldest Son shall have place of a Banneret, because his Father is a Peer of the Realm, and by the same reason, their younger Sons precede Knights-Batchelors, and

Their Daughters to go according to their Fathers Creation.

The form of Creating a Baron is in this manner. The King sitting in State in the Presence-Chamber; First, the Heralds by two and two, and their Garter Principal King alone proceed, bearing in his hand the Patent of Creation; next to him a Baron bearing the Robes; and then the person to be created followeth betwixt

two other Barons. Being entred the Chamber of Preſence, they make their obeyſance to the King three times. Garter then delivereth the Patent to the Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold, and he to the King, and the King to one of his Principal Secretaries of State, who readeth it, and at the word *Inveſtimus*, the King putteth on him the Baron's Robe; ſo ſoon as the Patent is read, it is to be delivered to the King, who gives it him that is created. Then he returning thanks for his great Honor, withdraws in the ſame manner he came in, the Trumpets ſounding, and ſo he goes to dinner. Where, after the ſecond Service is gone up, the Garter with the reſt of the Heraulds cometh near the Table, where firſt pronouncing *Largeſſe*, with a loud voice he declareth the King's ſtyle in *Latine*, *French*, and *Engliſh*; and then ſtanding ſomewhat further off, pronounceth *Largeſſe* again, with the ſtyle of him that is newly creat ed.

To this Dignity his Majeſty *Anno* was pleaſed to give a Coronet of ſix Pearls to a Rimm of Gold, to be worn by them and their Deſcendants for ever.

Barons of England.

1. THe Right Honourable *John Nevil* Lord *Abergavenny*, firſt Baron of *England*.

2. *James Touchett*, Lord *Audeley* of *Heleigh*, and Earl of *Caſtlehaven* in *Ireland*.

3. *Charles Weſt* Lord *De la Ware*, in *Hampſhire*.

4. *George Berkeley* Lord *Berkley*, of *Berkley-Caſtle* in *Glouceſterſhire*.

5. *Thomas Parker* Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle*, in *Lancaſhire*.

6. *Thomas Leonard* Lord *Dacres*, of the *South*.

7. *Cogniers Darcy* Lord *Darcy* and *Menil* in *Yorkſhire*.

8. *Benjaumin Mildmay* Lord *Fitzwalter*, ſo ſummoned 1669.

9. *William Sturton* Lord *Sturton* in *Wiltſhire*.

10. *Henry Sandys* Lord *Sandys de la Vine*, in *Hamptſhire*.

11. *Thomas Windſor* alias *Hickman* Lord *Windſor* of *Bradenham* in *Norfolk*, and Lord Lieut. of *Worceſterſhire*.

12. *Wingfield Cromwel* Lord *Cromwel* of *Okeham* in *Rutlandſhire*, Viſcount *Lecal*, and Earl of *Arglaſs* in *Ireland*.

13. *George Eure* Lord *Eure*, of *Witton* in *Northumberland*

14. *Philip Wharton*, Lord *Wharton* of *Wharton* in *Weſtmerland*.

15. *Wil.*

15. *William Willoughby* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* in Lincolnſhire.

16. *William Pagett* Lord *Pagett*, of *Beandſert* in *Staffordſhire*.

17. *Dudley North* Lord *North*, of *Cartlidge* in *Cambridge-ſhire*.

18. *William Bruges* Lord *Chandos* of *Sudley-Caſtle* in *Glouceſterſhire*.

19. *Wil. Petre* Lord *Petre* of *Writtle* in *Eſſex*.

20. *Digby Gerard* Lord *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromely* in *Staffordſhire*.

21. *Charles Stanhope* Lord *Stanhope* of *Harrington* in *Cumberland*.

22. *Henry Arundel* Lord *Arundel*, of *Wardour* in *Wiltſhire*, and Count of the Empire.

23. *Chriſtopher Roper* Lord *Fenham* of *Tenham* in *Kent*.

24. *Robert Grevill* Lord *Brook*, of *Beauchamps-Court* in the County of *Warwick*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Staffordſhire*.

25. *Edward Montague* Lord *Montague*, of Boughton in *Northamptonſhire*.

26. *William Grey* Lord *Grey* of *Wark* in *Northumberland*.

27. *John Roberts* Lord *Roberts* of *Truroe* in *Cornwal*.

28. *John Lovelace* Lord *Lovelace* of *Hurley* in *Berkſhire*.

29. *John Poulett* Lord *Poulett* of *Hinton St. George* in *Somerſet-ſhire*

30. *Wil. Maynard* Lord *Maynard*, of *Eſtains* in *Eſſex*, and of *Wickloe* in *Ireland*; Comptroller of His Majeſties Houſhold, and one of His moſt Honourable Privy Council.

31. *George Coventry* Lord *Coventry of Aleſborough* in *Worceſterſhire.*

32. *Charles Mohun* Lord *Mohun* of *Ockhampton* in *Devonſhire.*

33. *Edw. Howard* Lord *Howard* of *Eſcricke* in *Yorkſhire.*

34. *William Butler* Lord *Butler* of *Bramfield* in *Hertfordſhire.*

35. *William Herbert* Lord *Powis* in *Wales.*

36. *Edw. Herbert* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherberry* in *Montgomeryſhire* and of *Caſtle-Iſland* in *Ireland*, and of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council in that Kingdom.

37. *Francis Seymour* Lord *Seymour* of *Trowbridge* in *Wiltſhire.*

38. *Francis Newport* Lord *Newport* of *High-Arcal* in *Shropſhire*, Treaſurer of His Majeſties Houſhold, and one of His Majeſties moſt Honorable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Shropſhire.*

39 *Richard Vaughan* Lord *Vaughan*, of *Evelin*, and Earl of *Carberry* in *Ireland*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

40. *Charles Smith* Lord *Carrington*, of *Worton* in *Warwickſhire.*

41. *Wil. Widdrington* Lord *Widdrington* of *Blankney* in Lincolnſhire.

42. *Chriſtopher Hatton* Lord *Hatton* of *Kirkbey* in *Northamptonſhire*; His Majeſties Governor of *Guernſey.*

43. *Rich. Biron* Lord *Biron*, of *Rochdale* in *Lancaſhire.*

44. *Tho. Leigh* Lord *Leigh* of *Stonely* in *Warwickſhire.*

45 *Hum-*

45. *Humble Ward* Lord *Ward* of *Bermicham* in *Warwickſhire.*

46. *Tho. Culpepper* Lord *Culpepper*, of *Thoreſway* in *Kent.*

47. *Iſaack Aſtley* Lord *Aſtley*, of *Reading* in Berkſhire.

48. *John Bellaſis* Lord *Bellaſis*, of *Worlaby* in *Lincolnſhire.*

49. *Edw. Watſon* Lord *Rockingdam* in *Northamptonſhire.*

50 *Charles Gerard* Lord *Gerard*, of *Brandon* in *Suffolk*, and Gentleman of His Majeſties Bedchamber.

51. *Gilbert Sutton* Lord *Lexington* of *Aram* in *Nottinghamſhire.*

52. *Charles Henry Kirkhoven* Lord *VVotton*, of *Boughton* in *Kent.*

53. *Marmaduke Langdale* Lord *Langdale* of *Langdale* in *VVeſtmerland.*

54. *VVil. Croft* Lord *Croft* of *Saxham* in *Suffolk*, and Gentleman of His Majeſties Bedchamber.

55. *John Berkley* Lord *Berkley*, of *Stratton* in *Somerſetſhire*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and late Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland.*

Denzil Hollis Lord *Hollis*, of *Iſield* in *Suſſex*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

57. *Charles Cornwallis* Lord *Cornwallis*, of *Eye* in *Suffolk.*

58. *George Booth* Lord *De la Mer*, of *Dunham-Maſſey* in *Cheſhire.*

59. *Horatius Townſend* Lord *Townſend* of

Lyn Regis in *Norfolk*, Lord Lieutenant of *Norfolk*.

60. *John Crew* Lord *Crew*, of *Stean* in *Northamptonſhire*.

61. *John Freſcheville*, Lord *Freſcheville*, of *Staveley* in *Darbyſhire*.

62. *Richard Arundel* Lord *Arundel*, of *Trerice* in *Cornwal*.

63. *Tho Butler* Lord *Butler*, of *Moore-Park* in *Hertfordſhire*, and Earl of *Oſſory* in *Ireland*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, Eldeſt Son to the Duke of *Ormond*; and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

64. *Tho Clifford* Lord *Clifford* of *Chudleigh* in *Devonſhire*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*; and of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

Barons of Scotland.

1. N *Forbes* Lord *Forbes*.
2. *N.* *Abernethy* Lord *Saltoun*.
3. *N.* *Gray* Lord *Gray*.
4. *N.* *Cathcart* Lord *Cathcart*.
5. *N.* *Sinclaire* Lord *Sinclaire*.
6. N. *Maxwel* Lord *Herris*.
7. *N.* Lord *Mordingtown*.
8. *N.* *Sempel* Lord *Sempel*.
9. *N.* *Elphingſton* Lord *Elphingſton*.

10. *N*

10. *N.* Lord *Oliphant.*
11. *N.* *Fraſer* Lord *Lovitt.*
12. *N.* *Borthwick* Lord *Borthwick.*
13. *N.* *Roſs* Lord *Roſs.*
14. *N.* *Stewart* Lord *Tarpichan.*
15. *N.* *Lindſey* Lord *Sprignie.*
16. *N.* *Leſley* Lord *Lindores.*
17. *N.* *Elphingſton* Lord *Balmerinock.*
18. *N.* *Stewart* Lord *Blantire.*
19. *N.* *Cardros* Lord *Cardros.*
20. *N.* *Balfoor* Lord *Burghley.*
21. *N.* *Drummond* Lord *Madertye.*
22. *N.* *Elphingſtowne* Lord *Cowper.*
23. *N.* *Cranſton* Lord *Cranſtown.*
24. *N.* *Melvill* Lord *Melvill.*
25. *N.* *Naper* Lord *Naper.*
26. *N.* *Fairfax* Lord *Cameron.*
27. *N.* *Richardſon* Lord *Cramont.*
28. *N.* *Mackay* Lord *Rae.*
29. *N.* *Forreſter* Lord *Forreſter.*
30. *N.* *Forbs* Lord *Pitzſligo.*
31. *N.* *Mackelellan* Lord *Kirkandbright.*
32. *N.* *Fraſer* Lord *Fraſer.*
33. *N.* *Hamilton* Lord *Barginie.*
34. *N.* *Bamf.* Lord *Bamf.*
35. *N.* Lord *Elibanke.*
36. *N.* Lord *Dunkell.*
37. *N.* Lord *Halkertown.*
38. *N.* Lord *Belheaven.*
39. *N.* Lord *Abercrombie.*
40. *N.* Lord *Cockrane.*
41. *N.* Lord *Carmichaell.*

42. *N.*

42. *N.* Lord *Duffies.*
43. *N.* Lord *Rollo.*
44. *N.* Lord *Ruthuen.*
45. *N.* *Colvil* Lord *Colwin.*
46. *N.* Lord *Mackdonald.*
47. *N.* *Ballenden* Lord *Ballenden.*
48. *N.* Lord *Rutherford.*
49. *N.* Lord *Newark.*

Barons of Ireland.

1. *N.* *Bermicham* Lord *Bermicham* of *Atheary.*
2. *N.* *Courcy* Lord *Courcy* of *Kinſale*
3. *N.* *Fitz-Morrù*, Baron of *Kerry* and *Lixnawe.*
4. *N.* *Flemming*, Baron of *Slain.*
5. *N.* *St. Lawrence*, Baron of *Howth*
6. *N.* *Barnwel*, Baron of *Seinleſton.*
7. *N.* *Plunkett*, Baron of *Dunſany.*
8. *N.* *Power* Lord *Power* and *Carahmore.*
9. *N.* *Butler*, Baron of *Dunboyn.*
10. *N.* *Fitz Patrick* Baron of *Upper Oſſory.*
11. *N.* *Plunkett*, Baron of *Lowth.*
12. *N.* *Bourke*, Baron *Bourke*, of *Caſtle-Connel.*
13. *N.* *Butler*, Baron of *Cahire.*
14. *N.* Baron *Mountjoy* of *Mountjoy.*
15. *N.* *Bourk*, Baron *Bourk* of *Brittois.*

16. *N.* *Steward*, Baron of *Caſtle-Steward.*

17. *N.* *Folyot*, Baron *Folyot* of *Ballyſhannon.*

18. *N.* *William Maynard* Lord *Maynard*, of *Wickloe.*

19. *N.* *Gorge*, Baron *Gorge* of *Dundalk.*

20. *N.* *Digby* Baron *Digby* of *Geaſhel.*

21. *N.* *Fitz-Williams*, Lord *Fitz-Williams* of *Lifford.*

22. *N.* *Francis Aungier* Lord *Aungier* of *Longford*, and Treaſurer at War, ſub-Treaſurer and Receiver of the Revenue of *Ireland.*

23. *N.* *Blaney* Lord *Blaney* of *Moveghan.*

24. *N.* *O Malun* Baron of *Glean Malun* and *Cuerchy.*

25. *N.* *Edw. Herbert* of *Caſtle-Iſland* & of *Cherberrey* in *England.*

26. *N.* *Cecil Calvaart* Lord *Baltimore* of *Baltimore.*

27. *N.* *Brereton* Lord *Brereton* of *Laghlin.*

28. *N.* *Hare* Lord of *Colrane* of *Colrane.*

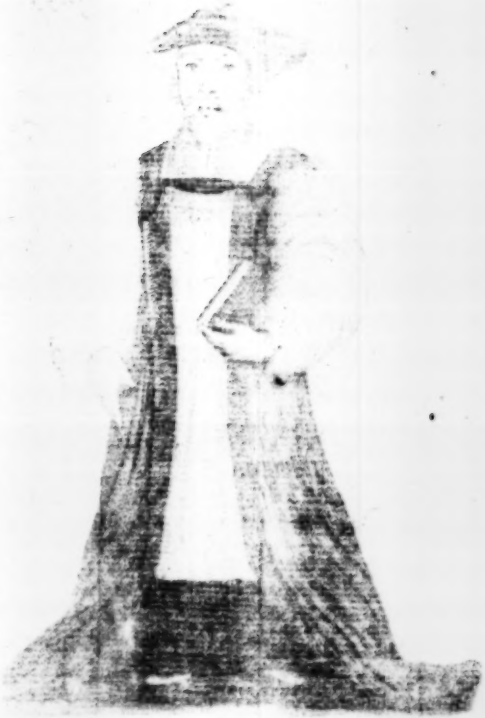
29. *N.* *Bennet Sherrard* Baron *Sherrard* of *Letrim.*

30 *N.* *Hamilton* Lord of *Stabane.*

31. *N.* *Allington* Lord *Allington* of *Killard.*

32. *Francis Hawley* Lord *Hawley* of *Donamore*.
33. *N.* *King* Lord *Kingston*.
34. *N.* *Coote* Baron of *Coloony*.
35. *N.* *Berry* Baron of *Sawtry*.
36. *N.* *Hamilton* Lord *Hamilton* of *Glenally*.

of



fol. 93.

Of a Biſhop.

THe great Dignity in the Church being as antient, as Hiſtories affirm, as the Apoſtles time, has in all ages ſince been reverenced with the greateſt obſervance imaginable. They being acknowledged by all Chriſtians, to be thoſe Meſſengers ſent, and particularly appointed by God to take care of our Salvation. Its therefore not without reaſon, that in all times they have been the firſt of the two diviſions of the people, The Clergy and the Laity; and that as Spiritual Barons have place of Temporal, their name comes from the Saxon word *Biſcoep*, a Super-Intendant or Overſeer: They are with us three ways Barons of the Realm, by Writ, by Patent, and by Conſecration. They precede all under the degree of Viſcount in the Parliament-houſe, alway placed on the Kings right hand; They have the Title of Lords, and Right Reverend Fathers in God; Their priviledges with us are many, Some of the principal whereof it will not be impertinent to ſet down.

In their own Court to judge and paſs Sentence alone by themſelves, without any Colleague, which is not done in any other of the Kings Courts, and therefore the Biſhops ſend forth Writs in their own names and not in the Kings, as in other Courts. They may depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their Biſhops Suffragans, or their Chan-

Chancellors to their Commissaries, or other Officers, which none of the Kings Judges may do. In whatever Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may as Bishops confer Orders, &c. whereas no Lay Lord is acknowledged but in that Kings Dominion who gave him that Title: None of them can be Indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge, without special Licence from the King. None upon severe penalty to raise any scandal or false reports of them. In a Tryal where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may aswel as any Lay-Lord, challenge the array if one Knight at least, be not returned of the Jury. In criminal Tryals for Life, all Bishops are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; but antiently they were exempted from any Tryal by Temporal Judges at all, but since the Reformation, they have so behaved themselves, that there is no legal President for their Tryal for Life. In Parliament they may vote in any thing but in Sentence for Life, or loss of Member, they being by Cannon Law to absent themselves, and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them; freedom from all Arrests, Outlawrys, Distresses, &c. Liberty to Hunt in any of the Kings Forrests or Parks, and to take one or two Deer coming and going from the Kings Presence, and to have Wine free from Impost, &c. Their Persons may not be seised for Contempt, but their Temporalties only, and their Word only is to be taken, and their Certificate allowed in the Tryal of Bastardy,

Baſtardy, Hereſie, &c. and ſuch reſpect has been always ſhewed their Perſons, that an offence by a Clergy-man to his Biſhop, is called Epiſcopicide, and puniſhed as Parricide, equal to Petty-Treaſon. In Parliament they are placed after their Seniority, except *London*, *Durham*, and *Wincheſter*, who precede the reſt by Statute, made by *H.* VIII. Every Biſhop may qualify as many Chaplains as a Duke, that is 6. and many other priviledges have been always allowed, too long here to repeat particularly. The worthy Perſons that now injoy this Dignity in this Kingdom, are theſe that follow.

1. The Right Reverend Father in God, Dr. *Humphry Heinchman*, conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *London* 1663. of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.
2. The Biſhoprick of *Durham* at preſent void, and in His Majeſties hands.
3. Dr. *George Morley*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Wincheſter* 1662. Prelate of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.
4. Dr. *William Lucy*, Lord Biſhop of *St. Davids*, ſo conſecrated 1660.
5. Dr. *Benjamin Laney*, Lord Biſhop of *Ely*, ſo conſecrated 1667.
6. Dr. *Edw. Reynolds*, Lord Biſhop of *Norwich*, and Abbot of *St Bennet du Hulmo*, the ſole Abbot in *England*, conſecrated 1660.
7. Dr. *Herbert Croft*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Hereford* 1661.

8. Dr.

8. Dr. *Seth Ward*, Lord Biſhop of *Salisbury*, and Chancellor of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.
9. Dr. *Joſeph Henſhaw*. Lord Biſhop of *Peterborough*, ſo conſecrated 1663.
10. Dr. *Edw. Rainbow*, Lord Biſhop of *Carliſle*, conſecrated 1664.
11. Dr. *Walter Blandford*, Lord Biſhop of *Worceſter*, and Dean of His Majeſties Chappel, tranſlated from *Oxford* to *Worceſter* 1671.
12. Dr. *John Dolben*, Lord Biſhop of *Rocheſter* and Dean of *Weſtminſter*, conſecrated 1666.
13. Dr. *Francis Davis*, Lord Biſhop of *Landaff*, conſecrated 1667.
14. Dr. *William Fuller*, Lord Biſhop of *Lincoln*, tranſlated from *Linnerich* in *Ireland* to *Lincoln*, 1667.
15. Dr. *Robert Morgan*, Lord Biſhop of *Bangor*, ſo conſecrated 1667.
16. Dr. *Anthony Sparrow*, Lord Biſhop of *Exeter*, conſecrated 1667.
17. Dr. *Peter Gunning*, Lord Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, conſecrated 1669.
18. Dr. *Iſaack Barrow*, Lord Biſhop of *St. Aſaph*, conſecrated 1670.
19. Dr. *Nathaniel Crew*, L. Biſhop of *Oxford*, Clerk of His Majeſties Cloſet, conſecrated 1671.
20. Dr. *Thomas Wood*, Lord Biſhop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, conſecrated 1671.
21. Dr. *Guy Carleton*, Lord Biſhop of *Briſtol*, conſecrated 1672.

22. Dr.

22. Dr. *Prichard*, Lord Biſhop of *Gloceſter*, conſecrated 1672.
23. Dr. *Pearſon*, Maſter of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge* conſecrated Lord Biſhop of *Cheſter*. 1673.
24. Dr. *Peter Mew*, Lord Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*, ſo conſecrated 1673.

Of the Viſcount.

THis word in *Latine* is *Vice-comes*, which is interpreted from the office of the perſon who was one, *cui Dominus* (*hoc eſt*, *Comes*) *committit vices ſuas, ſive gubernationem caſtri*, ſaith Sir *John Ferne*.

The Title is derived from the ſame Order in *France*: which there were only firſt ſubſtitutes to Earls, till, getting themſelves firſt in power, got alſo to have the title honorary and hereditary, between the Earl and Baron, it being the ſame word which ſignifieth our Sheriffe, and began not with us, till about the 18. year of *Henry* the ſixth, who then created *John* Lord *Beaumont*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, by Letters patent.

Pat. 18. H. 6. par. 2 m. 21.

Though Sir *John Fern* tells us of it in the time of *Henry* the firſt, and King *Stephen*; and though the Elder ſons of Dukes are ſtiled Earls during their fathers life time, (ſo the Eldeſt ſons of Marqueſſes are ſtiled by their Fathers Vicounties and Baronies, and called Lords, and the younger Sons ſaluted with Lord) yet it is by courteſie only.

To this degree is allowed a Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, and a Circulet, without either Flowers, or Points, as in the diſcourſe of Armory ſhall be ſeen, and is created with the ſame ceremony, thoſe above him are.

Rit. pet. 4. Fac. par. 1. Sir Wil. Segar f. 821.

fol. 98.

The Creation Robe of a Viſcount

The preſent Viſcounts of England *are.*

1. THe Right Honourable *Leiceſter Devereux*, Viſcount *Hereford*.

2. *Francis Brown* Viſcount *Montague*.

3. *James Fiennes* Viſcount and Baron *Say* and *Seal*, Lord Lieutenant of *Oxfordſhire*.

4. *Edw. Conway*, Viſcount *Conway* of *Conway Caſtle* and *Kilultagh*, and Baron *Conway* of *Radley* in *Warwickſhire*.

5. *Babtiſt Noel* Viſcount *Cambden*, and Baron *Noel* of *Redlington* and *Elmington*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Rutlandſhire*.

6. *William Howard* Viſcount and Baron *Stafford*.

7. *Thomas Bellaſiſe* Viſcount *Falconberg* of *Hencknowel*, and Baron *Falconberg* of *Yarom* in *Yorkſhire*, of his Majeſties moſt Honourble Privy Council, Captain of the Band of Penſioners, and Lord Lieutenant of the North-Riding of *Yorkſhire*.

8. *John Mordaunt*, Viſcount *Mordaunt* of *Aueland*, and Baron *Mordaunt* of *Rygate* in *Surrey*, and Lord Lieutenant of that County.

9. *George Saville* Viſcount *Halifax*, and Baron *Saville* of *Pontefract* in *Yorkſhire*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

Viſcounts of Scotland.

1. N *Henry Carey* Viſcount *Faulkland.*
2. *N.* *Conſtable* Viſcount *Dunbarre.*
3. *N.* *Murray* Viſcount *Starmouth.*
4. *N.* *Gordon* Viſcount *Kenmore.*
5. *N.* *Arbuthnot* Viſcount *Arbuthnot*
6. N. Viſcount *Frendraught.*
7. *N.* Viſcount *Kingſtown.*
8. *N.* Viſcount *Oxenford.*
9. *N.* Viſcount *Irwin.*

Viſcounts of Ireland.

1. *N.* *Preſton* Viſcount *Gormanſton.*
2. *N.* *Roch* Viſcount *Fermoy.*
3. *N.* *Butler* Viſcount *Mountgarret.*
4. *N.* *Edw. Villiers* Viſcount *Grandiſon.*
5. *N.* *John Wilmot* Viſc. *Wilmot* of *Athlone.*
6. *N.* *Arthur Aunſley* Viſcount *Valentia.*
7. *N.* *Dillon* Viſ. *Dillon* of *Coſtillogallen.*
8. *N.* *Netterville* Viſcount *Netterville* of *Dowth.*
9. *N.* *Loftus* Viſ. *Loftus* of *Elye.*
10. *N.* Viſ. *Beaumont* of *Swords.*
11. *N.* *Magennis* Viſcount *Magennis* of *Evah.*
12. *N.* *Needham* Viſ. *Kilmurrey.*

13. *N.*

13. *N.* *Sarsfield* Vis. *Sarsfield* of *Kilmallock.*
14. *N.* *Edw, Conway* Vis. *Kilultagh.*
15 *N.* *Bourke* Vis. *Bourke* of *Mayo.*
16 *N.* *Roper* Vis. *Baltinglass.*
17. *N.* *Sanders* Vis. *Castletown.*
18. *N.* *Chaworth* Vis. *Chaworth* of *Ardmagh.*
19. *N.* *John* Scudamore Vis. *Scudamore* of *Sligoe.*
20. *N.* *Lumley* Vis. *Lumley* of *Waterford.*
21. *N.* *Smith* Vis. *Strangford.*
22. *N.* *Wenman* Vis. *Wenman* of *Tuam.*
23. *N.* *Jones* Vis. *Ranelagh*
24. *N.* *Molineux* Viscount *Molineux* of *Maribrugh.*
25. *N.* *Fairfax* Vis. *Fairfax* of *Emmely.*
26. *N.* *Butler* Vis. *Ikerine.*
27. *N.* *Fitz-Williams* Vis. *Fitz-Williams* of *Merion.*
28. *N.* *Dempsey* Vis. *Glanmaleyra.*
29. *N.* *Cockaine* Vis. *Collen.*
30. *N.* *Tracy* Vis. *Rachull.*
31. *N.* *Smith* Vis *Barrfore.*
32. *N.* *Busbley* Vis. *Busbley* of *Casbels.*
33. *N.* *Brouncher* Vis. *Brouncker* of *Lyons*
34 *N.* *Ogle* Vis. *Ogle* of *Caterlough.*
35. *N.* *Butler* Vis. *Gallmoy.*
36. *N.* *Barnwel* Vis. *Kingsland.*
37. *N.* *Boyle* Vis. *Shannon.*
38. *N.* *Sheffington* Vis. *Massereen.*
39. *N.* *Cholmondley* Vis. *Cholmondley* of *Kellis.*

40. N. *Fanſhaw* Vis. *Fanſhaw* of *Dromore.*
41. N. *Dungan* Viſcount *Clanie.*
42. N. *O Bryan* Viſcount *Clare.*
43. N. *Trevor* Vis. *Dungannon.*
44. N. *Boyle* Vis. *Dungarvan.*
45 N. *Barkley* Vis. *Fitzharding* of *Beerhaven.*
46. N. *Caulfield* Vis. *Charlemont.*
47. N. *Wingfield* Vis. *Powerſcourt.*

of

fol. 103.

The Creation Robe of an Earle

Of the Count or Earl.

THe next in precedency is an Earl, called in *Latine*, *Comes*: and thence is an *English* word Count, which word *Comes* we have from the example of the *Romans*; amongst whom they used it for the Title of sundry Offices. *Seger fol. 220.*

Coke defines them thus, *Dicuntur Comites, quia à Comitatu, sive à societate hominum sumpserunt; qui etiam dici possunt Consules & Consulendo, &c.* But *John* of *Salisbury*, who writ in the time of *Henry* the second, says thus. *Comites dicti à societatis participatione.* *Instit. par. 2 fol. 5.*

And the word Earl we had from the *Saxons*, from whence, till we borrowed the word Honor, we used the word Earl for gentle or noble, and *Ethel*, which was sometimes abridged to *el*, so that of *Ear-ethel*, it was *Ear-el*, and by abbreviation Earl, which the Dutch called *Eorle*. Amongst the Germans, they have the word *Grave* for it, as *Pa fgrave*, *Landgrave*, *Rhingrave*, &c. from the word *Gerefa*, by abbreviation *Gereve*, and *Grave*, as also *Reve*, from whence our *Shierreve*, or Shirriff, as some do abbreviate it. Which word in the *Teutonick* signifies a Disposer or Director. *Verstegan fol 315.* *Ib. f. 325.*

Others have, That the word with the *Saxons*, was *Erlig*, and *Ethling*, and used for the same Office of *Ealderman* was before; and the word *Ealderman*, which now is writ *Alderman*, was transferred to a lower degree; who used the word also *Thegen* or *Thaine* for Baron, as I said before. *Cam. rem. 6. 15.*

before. But the word *Ealderman*, and *Ethling*, it seems, did only signifie them according to Civil power, and the word *Heretoge*, from whence *Hertsbog*, for their Military power; the former word being no more then *Senior*, or *Senator*.

Seld. fol. 605.

This Title of *Ealdermen* continued, for *Duces, Principes & Comites*, until *Canutus* Reign, when the word Earl was brought in and the other lost, as to that Honor.

Ibid. fol. 609.

What the Jurisdiction of the Earldom in those times was, and how absolute or large, is to me yet uncertain: though large it was, doubtless, because of the several Offices that were under them; but as it hath remained since the Conquest, we find more reasonable satisfaction. Their possessions were sometimes the whole Territories they derived their Title from, and sometimes not; but some particular part, or place in it. We find also, that both it, and Thane were honorary, and feudal Titles.

Upon the coming in of the *Normans*, this word was turned into *Comes*, or *Count*, since when it hath remained. And this word in the Empire, was given to *Quotquot è Comitatu Principis erant*, to all that were admitted to society of the Prince. So the Emperors styled them in War, *Commilitones*, in the Court *Comites*.

Spelman, gloss. [fol. 108.

Ib. f. 109.

The dignity is of divers kinds, for an Earl acknowledging no superior, is equal to a Prince.

This Title, as it continues since the Conquest, is either local, or personal, Local, as from the denomination of some County, or other Territory; and Personal, that hath its being in some great Office, as Earl Marshal, and the like.

Those

Those local are also *simplices*, and Palatine, which last retain the same constitution, the *Saxons* time allowed them; which is *Jura regalia*, or *merum, & mixtum Imperium*, and could make Barons under them, as those of *Chester*, *Lancaster*, the Bishopricks of *Durham* and *Ely*. *Selden f.* 639.

Hugh Lupus had the County Palatine of *Chester*, given him by the Conqueror, *Ita liberè ad Gladium, sicut ipse Rex tenebat Angliam ad Coronam.* Who governed the County forty years, he created eight Barons, and built the Abby of *Chester*. See Sir Jo Fern.

Lancaster was made a Palatinate by *Edward* the III. as says Sir *William Segar*, and had Barons, Chancery, and Seal; and so had the Bishopricks of *Durham* and *Ely*. The Office of those Barons, being to sit in Council, and Judgment, with the Earl. *Hon. Mil. & liv. fol.* 641.

To the County Palatine of *Chester*, hath been Chamberlains, who supplied the place of Chancellor, Justices, before whom the causes that should else belong to the King's Bench, and Common Pleas, are triable; a Baron of the Exchequer, a Sheriff, and other offices proportionably to those of the Crown at *Westminster*, which being since reserved in the Crown, is given to the Prince of *Wales*, when he is created. This County had this Honor, I conceive, out of regard to the great trust, was reposed in the first Earl, which was to subdue, and keep in order the *British*, or *Welch* after the Conquest. *Seld.* Tit. of Honor. *ch.* 5. *fol.* 641.

Of those that are not Palatine, we find their Creation also as antient as the Conquest, *William the Conqueror*, made *Alan Fergent* then Duke *Ib. f.* 646. & *Camd. Britf.* 391.

Duke of *Brittaigne*, Earl of *Richmond*, by a Patent: Queen *Maud* created *Geoffry* of *Mandeville*, Earl of *Eſſex*; *Aubrey de Vere* (Earl of *Oxford*) ſhe made Earl of *Cambridge*, on condition, that if he could not enjoy it, to chuſe *Oxford*, *Berkſhire*, *Wiltſhire*, or *Dorſetſhire*; and others of King *Stephen*, who is ſaid to have wafted the Crown, by the many of them that he created. The manner of their antient Patents, may be ſeen in Mr. *Selden* at large in his Titles of Honor: the Modern Patents may be alſo ſeen there, and in Sir *William Segar's Honors Military and Civil*. Where we find, that many times in their Patents they had Rents annual granted them, and ſometimes Lands for the ſupportation of the Title. To this Degree, belongeth a Surcoat, Mantle, Hood, and Coronet of Gold with Points, not Flowers, (called *circulus aureus*) a Sword and Cap of Honor. Which hath continued ever ſince *Edward* the VI. being only before but *per cincturam gladii*. Which Law was firſt alſo uſed by King *John*, to *William de Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*. That perſonal, in *England*, is only Earl-Marſhal of *England*. The firſt of theſe that we find, is *Thomas* of *Mowbray*, Earl of *Nottingham*, made Earl-Marſhal, or *Mareſcallus Angliæ* for life, and after to him and his Heirs Males of his body, by *Richard* the ſecond. But ſince the 14 of Q. *Elizabeth*, the Office hath been only for life again, to whom belongs as an Enſign of his Authority, a Rod, or Staffe of Gold, enamelled at each end with black; but now reſtored by His preſent Majeſty to the antient family of the *Howards* Hereditary for ever.

The

The Earls of England as they now are.

THe four first take place in respect of their Offices. The Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, Earl Marshal, Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Houshold.

1. The most Noble and Mighty Lord, *Robert Bertue* Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby* of *Beck* and *Eresby*, Hereditary, Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Lincolnshire*.

2. The most Noble, &c. *Henry Howard* Earl of *Norwich*, Baron *Howard* of *Castle-Rising* in *Norfolk*, Hereditary Earl Marshal of *England*, &c.

3. The most High, Mighty, and most Noble Prince, *James Butler* Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Ormond*, Earl of *Brecknock* and *Ossory*, Viscount *Thurles*, Baron of *Lanthony* and *Arcle*, Primier *Butler* of *Ireland*, Lord of the Royalties and Liberties of the County of *Tipperary*, Lord Steward of His Majesties Houshold, Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber, Chancellor of the Universities of *Oxford* and *Dublin*, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

4. *Henry Jermyn*, Earl of S. *Albans*, Lord *Jermyn* of *S. Edmondsbury*, Lord Chamberlain of His Majesties Houshold, Gentleman of His Bed-

Bedchamber, of His most Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter,

Earls according to their Creation.

1. The most Noble and Mighty Lord *Aubrey Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, Baron *Bulbecke*, *Samford*, and *Baddlesmere*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lt. of *Essex*.

2. *Charles Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Talbot*, Strange of *Blackmer*, Gifford of *Brimsfield*, *Furnival*, *Verdon*, and *Lovetoft*. (*infra ætatem.*)

3. *Anthony Grey* Earl of *Kent*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, *Hastings*, *Valence*, and Lord *Lucas* of *Shenfield*.

4. *William Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, Lord *Stanley*, Strange of *Knocking*, *Mohun*, and Lord of the *Isle of Man*. (*infra ætatem*)

5. *John Manners* Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roos* of *Hamlack*, *Trusbot* and *Belvoir*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Leicestershire*.

6. *Theophilus Hastings* Earl of *Huntington*, and Baron *Hastings* of *Hungerford*, *Botreaux*, *Molins*, and *Moeles*.

7. *William Russel* Earl of *Bedford*, Lord *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

8. *William Herbert*, Earl of *Pembrook* and *Montgomery*. Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiff*, Ross of *Kendal*, *Parr*, *Marmion*, *St. Quintin*, and *Shurland*.

9. *Edw.*

9. *Edward Fiennes* Earl of *Lincoln*, and Lord *Clinton*.

10. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Nottingham*, and Baron *Howard* of *Effingham*.

11. *James Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*, Lord *Howard* of *Walden*, Gentleman of His Majesties Bedchamber, and Lord Lieutenant of *Suffolk* and *Cambridgshire*.

12. *Richard Sackvill* Earl of *Dorset*, and Baron *Buckhurst*, one of the Lord Lieutenants of *Sussex*.

13. *James Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*, Viscount *Cranbourn*, and Baron *Cecil* of *Essingdon*.

14. *John Cecil* Earl of *Exeter*, and Baron *Burleigh* in *Northamptonshire*.

15. *John Egerton* Earl of *Bridgewater*, Viscount *Brackley*, and Baron *Ellesmere*, one of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Buckinghamshire*, *Cheshire*, and *Lancashire*.

16. *Robert Sidney* Earl of *Leicester*, Viscount *Lisle*, and Baron *Sydney* of *Penshurst*, one of the Lords of His Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

17. *James Compton* Earl of *Northampton*, and Baron *Compton*, Lord Lieutenant of *Warwickshire*.

18. *Charles Rich* Earl of *Warwick*, and Baron *Rich* of *Leeze*.

19. *William Cavendish* Earl of *Devonshire*, Baron *Cavendish* of *Hardwick*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Derbyshire*.

20. *N. Fielding* Earl of *Denbigh*, Viscount *Fielding*, and Baron *Fielding*, of *Newenham Paddock*.

21. *George*

21. *George Digby* Earl of *Briſtol*, and Baron *Digby* of *Sherbourn*, Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

22. *Lyonel Cranefield* Earl of *Middleſex*, and Baron *Cranefield* of *Cranefield*.

23. *Robert Rich* Earl of *Holland*, and Baron *Kenſington* in *Middleſex*.

24. *Gilbert Hollis* Earl of *Clare*, and Baron *Hollys* of *Houghton*.

25. *Oliver S. John* Earl of *Bullingbrook*, and Baron *S. John* of *Bletſoe*.

26. *Charles Fane* Earl of *Weſtmerland*, and Baron *Le D' Eſpencer* and *Burghwaſh*.

27. *Nicholas Knowls* Earl of *Banbury*, Viſcount *Wallingford*, and Lord *Knowls* of *Greys*.

28. *Robert Mountayne* Earl of *Manchester*, Viſcount *Mandevil*, Baron *Kimbolton*, Gentleman of His Majeſties Bedchamber.

29. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Berkſhire*, Viſcount *Andover*, and Baron *Howard* of *Charleton*.

30. *John Sheffield*, Earl of *Mulgrave*, Baron *Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, Gentleman of His Majeſties Bedchamber.

31. *William Ley* Earl of *Marlborough*, and Baron *Ley* of *Ley*.

32. *Tho. Savage* Earl *Rivers*, Viſ *Colcheſter*, and *Rockſavage*, and Lord *Darcy* of *Chiche*.

33. *Robert Bertue*, Earl of *Lindſey* &c. (*de quo ut ſupra*)

34. *John Cary* Earl of *Dover*, Viſcount *Rochford*, and Baron *Hunſdon*.

35. *Henry Mordaunt* Earl of *Peterborough*, and Baron *Mordaunt* of *Turvey*, firſt Gentleman of

of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highneſs, and Lord Lieutenant of *Northamptonſhire*.

36. *Henry Grey* Earl of *Stamford*, and Lord *Grey* of *Groby*.

37. *Heneage Finch* Earl of *Winchelſea*, Viſcount *Maidſton*, and Lord *Fitz-Herbert* of *Eaſtwel* in *Kent*, Lord Lieutenant of that County.

38. *Charles Dormer* Earl of *Carnarvan*, Viſcount *Aſcot*, and Baron *Dormer* of *Wing*.

39. *Mountjoy Blount* Earl of *Newport*, Lord *Mountjoy* of *Turveſton* in *Derbyſhire*, and Lord *Mountjoy* of *Mountjoy Fort* in *Ireland*.

40. *Philip Stanhop* Earl of *Cheſterfield*, and Baron *Stanhope* of *Shelford*.

41. *Nicholas Tuſton* Earl of *Thanet*, and Lord *Tuſton* of *Tuſton*.

42. *Thomas Weſton* Earl of *Portland*, and Lord *Weſton* of *Neyland*.

43. *William Wentworth* Earl of *Strafford*, Viſcount *Wentworth*, and Baron *Wentworth* of *Wentworth, Woodhouſe, New-march, Overſley*, and *Raby*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

44. *Robert Spenſer* Earl of *Sunderland*, and Lord *Spenſer* of *Wormleighton*, at preſent Ambaſſador Extraordinary into *France*.

45. *Nicholas Leak* Earl of *Scarſdale*, and Lord *Deincourt*.

46 *Hen.* Earl of *St. Albans*, &c. (*de quo antea.*)

47. *Montague* Earl of *Sandwich*, Viſc. *Hinchinbrook*, and Baron *Montague* of *S. Neotts*.

48. *James Butler* Earl of *Brecknock*, and Duke of *Ormond*, &c. (*de quo ut ſupra.*)

49. *Edw.*

49. *Edward Hide* Earl of *Clarendon*, Viſcount *Cornbury*, and Baron *Hide* of *Hindon*.

50. *Arthur Capel* Earl of *Eſſex*, Viſcount *Maldone*, and Baron *Capel* of *Hadham*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council in both Kingdoms.

51. *Robert Brudnel* Earl of *Cardigan*, and Baron *Brudenel* of *Stoughton* in *Northamptonſhire*.

52. *Arthur Auneſley* Earl of *Angleſey*, Viſcount *Valentia*, and Baron *Mountnorris* in *Ireland*, and Lord *Auneſley* of *Newport-Pagnel*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

53. *John Greenville* Earl of *Bath*, Viſcount *Lanſdown*, and Baron *Greenville* of *Kilhampton* and *Biddiford*, firſt Gentleman of His Majeſties Bedchamber, and Groom of His Stole, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Devonſhire*.

54. *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carliſle*, Viſcount *Morpeth*, and Baron *Dacres* of *Gilleſland*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Cumberland*, and *Weſtmerland*.

55. *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Alesbury* and *Elgin*, and Lord *Bruce* of *Ampthil*, *Worleton*, and *Kinloſs*, and Lord Lieutenant of *Bedfordſhire*.

56. *William* Earl of *Craven*, Viſcount *Craven* of *Uffington*, and Baron *Craven* of *Hemſted*, Marſhal of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Conncil, and Lord Lieutenant of *Middleſex* and *Southwark*.

57. *Rich.*

57. *Richard Boyle* Earl of *Burlington* and *Cork*. Viſcount *Dungarvan*, and Lord *Clifford* of *Lanſborough*, and *Boyle* of *Tonghal*.

58. *Henry Bennet* Earl of *Arlington*, Viſcount *Thetford*, and Baron *Arlington* of *Arlington* in *Middleſex*, His Majeſties Principal Secretary of State, and of His moſt Honourable Privy Council.

59. *Anthony Aſhly Cooper*, Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Baron *Aſhley* of *Winburn St. Gyles*, and *Cooper* of *Pawlet*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Dorcetſhire*.

60. *Henry Fitz-Roy* Earl of *Euſton*, Viſcount *Ipſwich*, and Baron *Sudbury*.

61. *Henry Howard* Earl of *Norwich* and Lord *Howard* of *Caſtle Riſing*, Earl Marſhal of *England*, (of whom before.

The Earls of Scotland *are*

THe Earl of *Argyle*.
The Earl of *Crawford* and *Lindſey*.
Earl of *Errol*.
Earl of *Marſhal*.
Earl of *Southerland*.
Earl of *Marr*.
Earl of *Airth*.
Earl of *Rothes*.
Earl of *Mertown*.
Earl of *Buchan*.
Earl of *Eglingtown*.

The

The

Earl of *Glencairne.*
Earl of *Casils.*
Earl of *Caithnes.*
Earl of *Murray.*
Earl of *Athol.*
Earl of *Nithesdail.*
Earl of *Wintown.*
Earl of *Linlithgow.*
Earl of *Heome.*
Earl of *Pearth.*
Earl of *Dumfermling.*
Earl of *Wigtown.*
Earl of *Kinghorne.*
Earl of *Abercorne.*
Earl of *Tillibairdine.*
Earl of *Roxburgh.*
Earl of *Kellye.*
Earl of *Haddingtown.*
Earl of *Galloway.*
Earl of *Seaforth.*
Earl of *Lowthian.*
Earl of *Kinnowl.*
Earl of *Dumfreis.*
Earl of *Queinsberrie.*
Earl of *Stirling.*
Earl of *Elgin.*
Earl of *South-Eske.*
Earl of *Traquaire.*
Earl of *Ancram.*
Earl of *Weems.*
Earl of *Dalhousie.*
Earl of *Airlie.*
Earl of *Finlatour.*
Earl of *Carnwath.*

The
Earl of *Calendar.*
Earl of *Levin.*
Earl of *Annandail.*
Earl of *Danmure.*
Earl of *Tweddail*
Earl of *Dyſert.*
Earl of *North Eske.*
Earl of *Kincardine.*
Earl of *Balcarris.*
Earl of *Middletown.*
Earl of *Dundie.*
Earl of *Tarras.*
Earl of *Aboyne.*
Earl of *Newburgh.*
Earl of *Kilmarnoche.*
Earl of *Forfar.*

The Earls of Ireland.

The
Earl of *Kildare.*
Earl of *Thomond.*
Earl of *Clanrickard.*
Earl of *Caſtlehaven.*
Earl of *Cork.*
Earl of *Weſt Meath.*
Earl of *Roſcommon.*
~~Earl of *London Derry.*~~
Earl of *Deſmond.*
Earl of *Meath.*
Earl of *Barrimore.*
Earl of *Carberry.*
Earl of *Fingall.*

The Earl of *Arglaſs.*
Earl of *Donnegall.*
Earl of *Cavan.*
Earl of *Clanbrazil.*
Earl of *Inchiquin.*
Earl of *Clancarty.*
Earl of *Orrery.*
Earl of *Montrath.*
Earle of *Droghedagh.*
Earl of *Waterford* and *Wexford.*
Earl of *Mount-Alexander.*
Earl of *Caſtlemain.*
Earl of *Arran.*
Earl of *Carlingford.*

of

fol. 117.

The Creation Robe of a Marquesse

Of the Marqueſs.

THis word Marqueſſe at the firſt was uſed to all Earls and Barons, that were Lords Marchers, or Lords of Frontiers; and came afterward into a Title of ſpecial dignity, between that of Duke and Earl: beginning in the time of *Richard* the II. who created *Robert de Vere* (Earl of *Oxford*) Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, *Per gladii cincturam, & circuli aurei ſuo capiti poſitionem*; The form of the Patent was then, and many ages ſince very various, but it is now regulated to one method; which is the ſame in a manner with that of Earl, only the word *Marchio* is put in the place of *Comes*: the ceremony of Creation much at one, and the Title hereditary: the annuity-Money in their Patent is forty Marks. *Seldens* title of Honor, *p.* 761.

And here, by the way, I cannot but obſerve one note of *Mr. Selden's*; that *John Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerſet*, modeſtly refuſed to be made Marqueſſe of *Dorſet* by *Henry* the IV becauſe the Title was then ſo ſtrange, and new in the Kingdom.

The Marqueſſe is honoured with a Coronet of Gold flurred, the Points and Flowers of equal height; whereas of the Earls, the pearled Points are much longer then the Flowers. His Mantle alſo doubled Ermine, as is the Earls alſo; but the Earls is but of four, and the Marqueſſes is of five: the doubling of the Viſcount, is to be underſtood, to be but of Miniver, or plain white Furr, ſo is the Barons; the Barons of two, the Vice-counts of three doublings. *Segar fol.* title of Honor, *pars Latina.*

Marquiſes of England.

1. THe moſt Noble and Mighty Prince, *John Pawlett*, Marquis of *Wincheſter*, Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and Lord *S. John* of *Baſing*.

2. *Henry Somerſet*, Marquis and Earl of *Worceſter*, Lord *Herbert* of *Ragland*, *Chepſtow*, and *Gower*, Lord Lieutenant of *Glouceſter*, *Hereford*, *Monmouth*, and *Briſtol*; Preſident of the Counſel of the Marſhes of *Wales*; of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

3. *Henry Pierpoint*, Marquis of *Dorcheſter*, Earl of *Kingſton* upon *Hull*, Viſcount *Newark* upon *Trent*, and Baron *Pierpoint* of *Holmes Pierpoint*; one of the Lords of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council.

Marquis of Scotland.

1. *N. Gourdon*, Marquis *Huntley*.
2. *N. Dowglaſs*, Marquis *Dowglaſs*.
3. *N. Grayham*, Marquis *Montros*.

Marquis of Ireland.

1. *N. Mackdonald*, Marquis and Earl of *Antrim*, Viſcount *Dunluce*. &c.

Of

fol. 119.

The Creation Robe of a Duke

Of the Duke.

THis word, ſays Sir *Henry Spelman*, was *nomen officiale*, a Title of Office, afterwards Honorary, and ſince feudal and Hereditary. He is ſaid to be called Duke, *à ducendo*, from his leading an Army Imperial; whom the *Saxons* called *Hertſhog*; but they are ſince only Dignities, given by Kings and Princes to Men of great Blood, or excellent Merit: This Title hath been of antienter ſtanding in the Empire and other Countreys: but the firſt, that we find in *England*, is of the Black Prince, created Duke of *Cornwal*, by *Edward* the III. his Father. By which creation, according to the Tenure of his Patent, the firſt-born Sons of the Kings of *England*, are Dukes of *Cornwal*, neither is there any creation required for this Honor, though there is for Prince of *Wales*.

Segar fol. 218.

Sir *Henry Spel. gloſſ. fol.* 237.

Where, by the way, one note is proper to be underſtood, that as he was here created without any Ceremony, except the girding with a Sword, ſo in all other degrees of Honor, where a leſſer degree is conferred on a perſon of a greater, there needs nothing but meer Patent, without any Ceremony of creation.

But *John*, Son to *Edward* the III being created Duke of *Lancaſter*, had a Cap of Furre added to the Ceremony, and ſucceeding times have had the Sword, Coronet, and Verge of Gold, a Surcoat, Mantle and Hood, and a Ducal Cap doubled Ermin, but not indented, and

is honored with the ſtyle of, Gratious and Excllent.

Segar. fol. 219. Theſe if they be of Royall line, are reputed as Arch-dukes. It is alſo allowed, that a Duke, *tantum* ſhall take place before any Lord, that is both Marqueſſe, and Earl; but a Duke that is Marquis or Earl beſides, ſhall precede him.

The Duke, Marqueſſe, and Earl at their creation have a Sword put over their Shoulders-which the Viſcount and Baron have not.

Dukes

Dukes of the Blood.

1. THe moſt High, moſt Mighty, and Illuſtrious Prince, *James*, (only Brother to our Lord the King) Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulſter*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; Conſtable of the Caſtle of *Dover*, Warden, and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

2. The moſt High, moſt Illuſtrious, and Mighty Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderneſs*, Conſtable of the Honor and Caſtle of *Windſor*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of *Berkſhire*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, Lord High Treaſurer, and Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes, not of the Blood Royal, as do alſo all Arch-Biſhops.

Dukes of England.

1. THe moſt High, Mighty, and Noble Prince, *Thomas Howard*, Duke and Earl of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, Lord *Howard*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Mantravers*, *Mowbray*, *Segrave*, *Bruce*, *Clun*, and *Oſwaldſtree*, Primier Duke and Earl of *England*.

2. *John*

2. *John Seymour*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Marquis and Earl of *Hertford*, Viſcount *Beauchamp*, and Baron *Seymour*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Somerſet* and *Wiltſhire*.

3. *George Villiers*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Coventry*, Viſcount *Villiers*, and Baron of *Whaddon*, Lord *Roſs*, Maſter of the Horſe to His Majeſty, Gentleman of His Bed-chamber, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

4. *Chriſtopher Monck*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Teys*, Gentleman of His Majeſties Bed-chamber, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

5. *James Scott*, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Bucklough*, Earl of *Doncaſter* and *Dalkeith*, Baron of *Tindal*, *Whitcheſter*, and *Aſhdale*, Lord High Chamberlain of *Scotland*, Juſtice in Eyre of all His Majeſties Forreſts, Parks, and Chaſes, on this ſide *Trent*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

6. *William Cavendiſh*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Newcaſtle*, Earl of *Ogle*, Viſcount *Manſfield*, Baron *Bertram*, and *Belſoever*, Gentleman of His Majeſties Bed-chamber, Juſtice in Eyre of all His Majeſties Parks, Foreſts, and Chaſes on the other ſide *Trent* Northward, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of *Nottingham*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Her

Her Grace, *Barbara*, Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*, Counteſs of *Southampton* and *Caſtlemain*, Baroneſs *Nonſuch* and *Limericke*.

Dukes of Scotland.

1. *N.* Stewart, Duke of *Lennox*, &c.
2. *N.* *Hamilton*, Duke of *Hamilton*, &c.
3. *N.* *James Scot* Duke of *Bucklough*, &c. Lord High Chamberlain of *Scotland*.
4. *N.* *John*, Duke of *Lauderdail*, Marquis of *March*, Earl of *Lauderdail*, Viſcount *Maitland*, Lord *Thirleſton*, *Muſlebourg*, and *Bolton*, His Majeſties High Commiſſioner of *Scotland*, of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council in both Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

Duke of Ireland.

1. James *Butler*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *Ormond*, &c. (*de quo antea.*)

Of

Of the Archbishops.

1 Part *Stat of England, fol.* 232.

THe beginning of this Great Dignity in the Church, is (as all Writers agree) ever since the first Nicene Council, when those Primitive Bishops found it expedient to have amongst them a Head, or one of chief Authority to precede the rest, and from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, who should be a Judge in all matters relating to the Clergy, *&c.* In *England*, before the coming of the *Saxons*, the Christian *Britans* had three Arch-Bishopricks, *viz. London*, *York*, and *Carleon* upon *Uske*, afterward the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *St. Austin*, who first preached the Gospels here; *Carleon* was Translated to *St. Davids*, and after wholly truckled under the See of *Canterbury*, since which, there are but two in *England*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterb. *Canterbury* had antiently Primacy, aswel over *Ireland* as *England*, that Kingdom having no other till the year 1152. and therefore by the two first *Norman* Kings, *Canterbury* was declared Metropolitan of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the adjacent Isles, and therefore sometimes stiled Patriarch. *Alterius orbis Papa, & Orbis Britannici Pontifex, &c.* he was *Legatus natus*, in General Councils abroad was placed before all other Archbishops; at the Popes right Foot, and at home ranked even before the Princes of the Blood, and enjoyed these kind of Royalties

Royalties to Coyn Money, make Knights. The Wardſhip of thoſe that held Lands under him, *&c.* and this antient priviledge belongs to that See, that whereſoever any Manſion or Advowſon belongs to that Archbiſhoprick, the place becomes exempt from any other Juriſdiction, and reputed in that Dioceſs, ſtill by the favour of His Majeſty, he is thought fit to enjoy divers pre-eminencies, as Primate and Metropolitan of all *England, &c.* and Firſt Peer of the Realm, next to the Royal Family, and precede all Dukes, not of the Blood, and the Great Officers of State. In his Writs, directed to him by the King *Dei Gratia Archiepiſcopo Cant.* and writes himſelf *Divina Providentia,* but other Biſhops, *Divina permiſſione*; the Coronation of the King belongs to him; and whereſoever the Court is, the King and Queen are *ſpeciales Domeſt. Parochiani Dom. Archiepiſc. Cant.* In writing to him he has the Title of Grace (as Dukes) and moſt Reverend Father in God; and by the Statute of the 25 *H.* VIII. he hath power to grant Licences and Diſpenſations in all Cauſes, heretofore ſued for to the Court of *Rome*; he hath the Prerogative to Conſecrate Biſhops, and may retain eight Chaplains, (two more then any Duke) by Statute in that caſe provided; and beſides theſe great priviledges, has very many more, which becauſe they have ſo lately been treated of by others, I thought good to omit, and proceeed to the next in this Dignity, which is the Archbiſhop of *York*, who beſides many of the priviledges of the other Archbiſhop, has under his Juriſdiction, all the North *York.*

part

part of *England*. All the Biſhopricks in *Scotland* for a long time (*viz.* until the year 1470.) were under him, but that Pope *Sextus* the IV. created the Biſhop of *S. Andrews*, Archbiſhop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*, which has ever ſince continued ſo. He was alſo *Legatus natus*, and the Legantine Office annext to his Biſhoprick; he hath the place and precedency of all Dukes not of the Blood-Royal, and all Great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor, and hath the Title of Grace, and moſt Reverend Father in God, and the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual Chaplain, He is ſtiled Primat of *England* and Metropolitan of his Province, he hath the Rights of a Count Palatine over *Hexamſhire* in *Northumberland*; may qualify eight Chaplains, and within his Province divers priviledges, as *Canterbury* has in his. The two moſt Reverend Perſons that now enjoy theſe Honours are,

1. The moſt Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert*, by Divine permiſſion, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Primate, and Metropolitan of all *England*, and one of the Lords of His Majeſties moſt Honourable Privy Council; ſo conſecrated 1663.

2. The moſt Reverend Father in God, *Richard*, Lord Archbiſhop of *York*, Primate and Metropolitan of *England*; ſo conſecrated 1664.

fol. 127.

The Creation Robe of the Prince of Wales

Of the Arch-Duke.

THis Title is of near relation to the other, but not found in any place ſave in the houſe of *Auſtria*, the addition of which word Arch, is from the *Greek* word *Archos*, which is as much as *Princeps* in *Latine*. So he taketh place of all other Dukes; and he is allowed a Surcoat, a Mantle, and a Hood of Crimſon Velvet, at his Creation: He hath alſo a Chapeau, or Ducal Cap double Ermin indented; with a Coronet about the ſame, and an Arch of Gold, with an Orbe and Verge of Gold. *Segar. fol.* 214.

Of theſe Titles, the Duke, Marqueſs, and Earl are eſteemed Princely; eſpecially the two laſt: Theſe alſo are allowed to bear their Creſts with Helmets, the Beaver directly forward; whereas a Gentleman, Knight, and Baron, bare them with half the Beaver ſeen. Sir *John Fern fol.* 138.

The Prince.

THe next, and firſt, immediately ſubordinate to the Crown, amongſt theſe radiant Stars is, The Prince, who in *England* onely is the Prince of *Wales*, the firſt-born of the King.

Theſe in the *Saxons* time were called *Clitons*, and *clitunculi*, from Κλυτὸς that is, Illuſtrious.

But, ſince it hath been a Title of creation for Honor to the Riſing Sun, there were none created

Ludovic. de Molina de Hiſp. primogen. lib. 3. c. 6.

ted in the Nation, but the King's eldeſt Son; who are in all Nations honoured above all other ſubjects, and amongſt ſome, as in *Spain*, have been called King's during the life of their Fathers, becauſe of his ſo neer a relation to the Crown, that if the Father die, he is *ipſo momento Rex*, there being no *interregnum*, though he be not crowned.

In a Statute of the ſecond year of *Henry* the IV. it is provided, That the Prince may give his Honourable Liveries of ſigns to the Lords, or to his menial Gentry; and that the ſaid Lords may wear the ſame, as they wear the Kings Livery; and that the Menials of the Prince, may wear the ſame as the Kings Menials; but this hath been ſince abridged.

So likewiſe by a Statute of the 25 of *Edw.* the III. *chap.* 2. it is declared, That to compaſs, or imagine the death of the Kings eldeſt Son and Heir, is, *Crimen læſæ Majeſtatis*, High Treaſon, as alſo to violate the Wife of the Kings eldeſt Son.

And again, ſee *Coke*, 8. *part.* 28. The Prince ſhineth with the beams of his Father, and is holden to be one perſon with him.

Yet doth he acknowledge a Reverence, not only as to a Father, but Soveraign, and to that purpoſe continues that *Motto*, which the *Black Prince* took up, (*Ick dien*) I ſerve.

Lamb. per. Kent, fol. 364.

He is called *Princeps, quia principalis in ſtrenuitate poſt regem*, ſaith Sir *William Segar*.

The firſt, that we read of in *England*, was *Edward*, eldeſt Son of *Henry* the third, and after him, the eldeſt Son of the King hath been ever

A-King-fol.129

ever by Patent, and Ceremonies of Inſtalment, created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Cheſter*, and *Flint*, being born Duke of *Cornwal*.

The Prince, or firſt-born of the King in *France*, is called the *Dauphin*; in *Spain*, *L'Infanta*.

There are in other Countreys, Princes by Creation, as the Prince of *Piedmont*, the Prince of *Orange*, and many others, but theſe are alſo now become hereditary, and in ſome Countreys, all the Royal Line are ſtiled Princes.

When he is created, he is preſented before the King in Princely Robes, who putteth about his neck a Sword bend-wiſe, a Cap and Coronet over his Head, a Ring on his middle finger, a Verge of Gold in his hand, and his Letters Patents after they are read.

His Mantle is once more doubled then the Dukes, and his Coronet of Croſſes, and Flowers de Luce, and his Cap of State doubled indented.

The King.

THe King is the next, and in our Nations the higheſt, being ſubordinate to no ſublunary power, as thoſe of *Spain*, *Portugall*, and other Kingdoms of *Europe*, and other parts of the world, are. He is the true Fountain from whence all theſe Rivulets and ſwelling Streams of Honor ſpring. Coke *Inſt.* 97.

He is called *Rex*, (from whence the word *Rego* came) and *King* amongſt us, from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, and *Kuning*. To ſay any thing of the Original of the Government here, were in vain, for it is unknown; only I may ſay, that none can produce any thing to aſſure any Government before it; and what I ſpake in the beginning concerning the firſt inſtitution of it univerſally, is ſufficient: Beſides, theſe times have ſaid enough to that purpoſe.

Fern *Glory of Generoſity.*

He hath ever bin of great reverence amongſt theſe Kingdoms of *Europe*, the very Title carrying Divinity in it, being of Heavenly inſtitution, ordained by God himſelf; the Bond of Peace, and the Sword of Juſtice.

Segar. *Mil. & Civil.*

He is God's Vicegerent, and to be obeyed accordingly, both in Church and State: If good, he is a bleſſing; if bad, a judgment.

He is ſtyled *Pater Patriæ*, *& Caput Reipub:* and for that the ptotection of his Subjects lies in his breaſt, the Militia is annexed to his Crown, and the Sword as well as Scepter put into his hand.

Coke 3. *fol.* 238.

He hath power of pardoning where the Law condemns, even Parliament-Attainder.

The things that belong to Juſtice and Peace are annexed to the Crown, nor can they be ſeparated.

Bracton: *de acquirerum. Dom. l.* 24. *in* 1.7..11.

The Parliament, in the behalf of *Henry* the eighth, writ thus to the Pope: His Royall Majeſty is the Head, and the very Soul of us all; his Royal Majeſtie's cauſe is the cauſe of us all, derived from the Head upon the Members; his griefs and injuries are ours, we all ſuffer equally with him.

Mr.

Mr. *Camden* ſpeaks thus of him, The King is the moſt excellent part of the Commonwealth, next unto God, he is under no vaſſallage; he takes his inveſtiture from no man, he acknowledges no Superior but God. Camd. *Brit. fol.* 109. *See* Bract. *alſo, lib.* 1. *chap.* 8.

In *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Denmark*, and other Kingdoms, they are ſtyled Kings, *Dei gratiâ*, by the grace of God. Seld. *fol.* 123.

Which hath been an antient cuſtom in theſe Nations, in the ſame or the like words, as in the ſtyle of King *Ethelbald*: Ethelbaldus *divina diſpenſatione Rex Merciorum* (*An.* 716) Ingul. *hiſt. fol.* 484. *ib.*

Kenulphus, *Dei miſericordia*, *Rex Merciorum.*

Beoredus, *largiente Dei gratia*, *Rex Merciorum*

Ego Edwardus *Dei gratia Rex Anglorum.* Ib. *f.* 5. 10.

Ego Wilielmus *Dei beneficio Rex Anglorum.*

And the Kings of *England* ſince, by a Bull from *Rome*, in the time of our obedience to the Pope, have been ſtiled, *Defenders of the Faith* and by Act of Parliament, of *Henry* the eighth, (to whom that Bull was ſent) had the title of Supream Head of the Church of *England* annexed. 26 Hen. 8. *chap.* 1.

As the King of *France* is ſtiled *Rex Francorum Chriſtianiſſimus*; the King of *Spain*, *Rex Catholicus*, or *Catholica Majeſted*, Catholick Majeſty; and the Emperor, *Defender of the Church.*

It is the manner of Kings alſo to write in the plurall number, which is God's own ſtyle, as *Mandamus*, *Volumus*, *Facimus*, *&c.* And indeed, in the Scripture we often find them Seld. *Title of Honor, chap.* 7.

called gods, and in that sense may be styled *Divi*
Ibid. f. 44. or *Dii*, *quia Dei vicarii*, *& Dei voce judicant*
Mr. *Selden* speakes thus upon this subject: Man,
Ibid. f. 4. as a civil creature, was directed to this form of
subjection; As if the sole observation of Nature
had necessarily led the affections of men to this
kinde of state. Whence it is also, that while
others of the most curious in Philosophy tels us
Her. Trismegist. of Angels, and the Supream Heavens being
immediately Governed by the Maker of all things;
of the Planets and other Stars being ruled by the
Sun; and the separated Souls, and the Air,
being subject to the Moon; they add together,
that upon Earth, Kings are in like sort of
Government; as if naturall reason had first
ordained them on earth, by an unavoidable
imitation of the Creator's providence, used in
that institution of Government in the Ayr,
Stars, and Heaven. Neither do the antientest
Gentiles speak of those elder times, than with
clear supposition of Monarchy, even in the
Infancy of the world. And though divers of the
chiefest States of the old *Grecians* were in their
most flourishing times Democracies, or Opti-
macies; yet the more antient States there, were
in every place Monarchies, as is expressly noted
Paus. *in Bœoticis.* by *Pausanias*. They are honored in all salu-
Seld. f. 11. tations, not onely with kissing the hand, but
bowing the knee also, in acknowledgment of
their superiority to all.

Some are of opinion, that this kind of Salu-
tation came first to *Rome*, from the old customes
of the *Asiatick* Kingdoms. For when the *Persi-*
ans meet, you may know whether they be equall

or

or not, for in salutation they kisse each other; but if one be somewhat inferior, they kisse onely the cheek; but if one be more ignoble, he falls down adoring the other, and passing by one another he turns his back, as unworthy to look him in the face, that is so much above him in honor.

The Ceremonies at his Coronation are many, and in *England* more than any other Countries, As the annoynting with Oyl, the sacred Consecration (which is to no other Kings but *France*, *Sicily*, and *Jerusalem*); and his Crown set on his head with many Religious Ceremonies, which *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Aragon*, and *Navar*, &c. have not; besides the Ensignes of Regality, which are, a Ring to signifie his faithfulness, a Bracelet for good works, a Scepter for Justice, a Sword for vengeance, Purple Robes to attract reverence, and a Diadem triumphant to blazen his glory.

The Ceremony of Anointing, every one almost understands to have been an Institution as old as the Law of God almost; for though we find no speciall command in the Law delivered for it, yet we find examples of it in a continued succession from God's own people, and that with the holy Oyl, with which none, by the command in the Law, were to be anoynted, but the Priest; which Oyl never wasted.

And that this hath been no Innovation among us, is proved by Mr. *Selden*, who makes it appear to be of above a thousand years standing, before it was either in the Empire or *France*. *Seld. c. 8. fol. 149.*

Though they have had it in *France* a long time, and they ſay by divine Inſtitution. Intruding upon us for their authority, the Miracle of a Dove, that brought a Vial of holy Oyl from Heaven, to anoint King *Clovis* the firſt, about five hundred years ſince Chriſt; which Oyle, thay ſay, hath never waſted.

Chopni de Dominio. lib. 3. tit. 8.

It was the ſaying of *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Inunguntur Reges in Capite, etiam Pectore, & Brachiis; quod ſignificat gloriam, ſanctitatem, & fortitudinem.* Kings are annointed on the Head, to ſignifie their glory, on the Breaſt, to emblematize their ſanctity; on their Arms, to declare their power.

He is Crowned with an Imperial Crown, the Crown ſet on his head by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, a Prerogative to that See, as it is in *Spain* to *Toledo*, in *France* to *Rheims*, and in *Swethen* to *Upſalia*.

But this Imperiall Crown hath not been long in uſe among us, though our Kings have had Imperiall Commands, as over *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Man*, and other Iſlands: yet of *Ireland* they were but Lords, untill the 33 year of *Henry* the eighth; he being notwithſtanding as abſolute a monarch over it when he was but Lord of *Ireland*, as when he was ſtiled King.

Coke 7. *par.* Seld. *fol.* *par.* 1. c. 8.

The Crowns formerly were but the ſame in a manner with that of an Earl now.

Neither is it to be found, that any ſuch thing as a Diadem was in uſe at all, till the time of *Conſtantine the Great*, the diſtinction before being ſome kind of Chaplet, or, which is moſt certain, a white ſilke Filet about the brows, which

which was an ordinary way to distinguish them, as I have my self seen Statues of the Emperor, with such a kind of Fillet about the head.

From whence is that which we read, that *Alexander the Great* took off his white Diadem, to cure the madness of *Seleucus*.

The first that was Crowned with this kind of Imperial Crown, floryed and arched, was *Henry* the third, say some; but others, *Henry* the first: and indeed it is left disputable to me, so by me to others.

However, it is very probable and plain, that the antientest Ensign of Regal Authority, was the Scepter; which is every where spoken of, both in the Scriptures and profane Stories.

There is another Ensign of their Authority, which is a Globe with a Cross, in use amongst us ever since *Edward* the Confessor, which is placed in the left hand, as is seen in most of their Coyns; the Cross denoting his Faith, and the Globe his Empire both by Sea and Land, as it is said of *Justinian*, who was the first Emperor that ever had it. *Ibid. cap.* 8.

At the Coronation of the Emperor it is carryed by the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, where they call it *Pomum Imperiale*.

This power, dignity, and state, hath been enjoyned by the Female sex, as Heirs descending by the common right of Inheritance, and not onely in our parts, but many others, as at this day in *Sweden*, when there is not the least punctilio of a diminution in respect of the Sex. Besides, for an addition to the honor of a King, there is the same state allowed to a Queen,

during the life of her Husband, as to a Queen abſolute almoſt, and is allowed a Crown. She is called Queen from the *Saxon* word *Cuniugine*, as King from *Cuning*, onely by variation of the gender, as it was their manner in ſuch caſes.

Seg. *Hon. Mil. & Civ. lib. 4. cap. 6.* She is permitted to ſit in State at the King's right hand, and to keep a Court diſtinct from the King, although ſhe be but the daughter of an Earl. But this was in the time of King *Egbert* prohibited, and ſo for a long time continued, by reaſon of *Eadburgh*, who poyſoned her huſband King *Brithich* of the *Weſt Saxons*. And if ſhe be the daughter of a King Superior to her husband, ſhe may retain the dignity of her father's daughter, and in this caſe the daughter, hath preceded the mother.

Jac. *Rebuſt. de dig. lib.* 17.

And although in theſe latter times, our Monarchy hath been reduced under the circumference of one Crown Imperial, no others having any other ſubſtitute Governors crowned: Yet formerly, both *Scotland* and *Ireland* had Kings diſtinct, whileſt they acknowledged homage to the Crown of *England*; as alſo the Iſles of *Man* and *Wight*.

The Kings of *Man* were firſt ſubject to the Kings of *Norway*, then to the Crown of *England*, and after to the Kings of *Scotland*, and ſince again to the Kings of *England*. *Dominus hujus Inſulæ Rex vocatur, cui fas eſt Corona aurea coronari.* The Lord of the Iſle is called King, and it is lawfull for him to be crowned with a Crown of gold.

Th. Walſingham 17 Rich. 2.

Hen-

Henry the ſecond allowed with the ſame honor *Roderig* of *Conaght* to be King, paying a homagery Tribute. Seld. c. 3. par. 1.

The Lord *Beauchamp* Earl of *Warwick*, under *Henry* the ſixth, was in the like manner crowned King of the Iſle of *Wight*.

Which is enough in this place as to the Dignity of a *King*.

Of the Emperor.

THe original of this Title, as it was long amongſt the *Romans*, denoted onely a General of an Army; and not till the time of *Julius Ceſar* tranſlated to an honorary Title, who being made perpetual Dictator, took alſo that of *Imperator* into his Title; which hath continued in his Succeſſors untill this day, and became Superior to the Title of *King*, that before was but ſubſtitute under it; (being yearly created in *January*, and ended in *September*.) Which great change hapned upon the Victory of *Ceſar* againſt *Pompey*, at the Battle of *Pharſalia*. Seg. fol. 214.

This Title was only taken up to ſupply that of King, which had not long before been thrown out by *Brutus*, and was ſuppoſed by the Uſurper to be yet freſh in their memories, and odious amongſt them; and it was long after, before they uſed the Title of King, though their power were as much, and the Ceremonies and Enſignes of Regality the ſame; and the Emperour's Throne at *Rome* was called *See* Cicer. *de divin. lib.* 2. Caſaub. *ad Spartian.*

called *Sedile Regni*. But at last it grew to be as one, and then the Emperor of *Rome* having subjected under his Jurisdiction many Kingdoms, thought it however a title of more eminence, and so retained it. And though the Title has not been so generally appropriated to our Crown, yet our Kings have been stiled Emperors, and this Realm of *England* called an Empire. So have the Kings of *Spain* and *France*.

Stat. Hyb. 24 H. 8. cap. 12. & 25.

But it is more peculiarly allowed or assumed by the Emperors of *Germany*, who suppose, that they have a right to the Government of the whole world.

This Empire, after it was divided to *Constantinople* and *Rome*; and then again, that *Constantinople* had lost it to the *Turks*; it was removed to *Germany*, and in the Reign of *Otho* the III. the Election granted to seven Princes of *Germany*, the Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Trevers*, and *Cullen*; the Count Palatine of *Rhine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, and the King of *Bohemia*, then called Duke of *Bohemia*.

Segar. l. 4. cap. 4.

He hath had also the Superiority allowed him by all Secular Princes; and whereas other Princes of Regal Authority are crowned with but one Crown, he is with three; the first of Iron, which he receives of the Bishop of *Cullen* at *Aquisgrane*; the second of Silver, which he receives at *Modena* from the Bishop of *Milan*, the third is of Gold, wherewith he is Crowned at *Rome* by the Pope.

And in latter Ages, the Title of King of the *Romans* is given to the Heir, or him that is made,

made, or choſen Heir of the Empire; and he is crowned, and *Jura Regalia* given him, though not ſo abſolute, as not to have a dependence on the Empire. See Mr. *Selden*, part 2. chap. 1.

The Enſignes of his Imperial Dignity are a Croſſe, a Launce, and a Sword, a Scepter, a Mond, and a Crown; and he is ſtiled *Sanctiſſimus*.

The Emperor of *Ruſsia* is not crowned, but is adorned with a rich Cap of Purple; neither is the *Greek* Sultan, but veſted with a mighty rich Tulipant. But there, though the Emperor have no Diadem, yet the Soltaneſs is adorned with a rich Crown or Diadem. Leuncla-vius *ſupplement. annal. Ture. Ann. Chr.* 1566.

Thus have I run through all the degrees of Honor, and with as much brevity as ſo copious a Theam would allow of; and for matter of precedency, I think the method I have taken will ſave me the labor, and I am unwilling to trouble the Brains of the ingenious Reader with an unneceſſary prolixity; onely as to Offices of State, becauſe I have omitted them altogether, I ſhall ſet down their Places as in Princely Solemnities they are to be diſpoſed. In which, thoſe of the Crown are to precede all other of the Nobility that are not, except the Blood-Royal.

As the
- Lord Chancellor.
- Lord Treaſurer.
- Lord Preſident of the Privy Council.
- Lord Privy Seal.

Theſe

These six also are placed next the Lord Privy Seal thus, according to their state of Dignity; that is, If he be a Baron, to sit above all Barons; if an Earl above all Earls.

Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.
Lord High Constable of *England*.
Lord Marshal of *England*.
Lord Admiral of *England*.
Lord Great Master or Steward of the King's House.
Lord Chamberlain of the King's House.

So the King's Principal Secretary being a Baron of the Parliament hath place above all Barons: and if he be of a higher degree, according to the former rule.

The Spiritual Nobility are thus placed.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*.
The Archbishop of *York*.

Bishop of *London*.
Bishop of *Durham*.
Bishop of *Winchester*.

The two first are placed according to ancient dignity, and the three last by act of Parliament, and the rest of the Bishops to take their places according to the seniority of Consecration. *Segar. lib. 4. cap. 24.* By an Act of

of Parliament, *An.* 31. *Hen.* 8. See the Act in Mr. *Selden's Titles of Honor.*

So all men ſerving near unto the Prince's Perſon, either Civil or Military, are allowed a precedency in *pari dignitate*, and themſelves according to his ſeniority of place. As to their precedency otherwiſe, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons are to take their places according to the antiquity of their Title, and their Anceſtor's creation; and their Wives accordingly.

A Duke's eldeſt Son takes place as a Marqueſſe, but beneath him; and his Wife beneath a Marchioneſs: and if ſhe be the Daughter and Heir of a Duke, ſhe ſhall go before all Duke's eldeſt Sons Wives; and however are equal to a Marchioneſs, but to go beneath them; and the younger Sons of Dukes are in equal degree with an Earl, but to go beneath him; and Marqueſſes eldeſt Sons, and their Ladies to take place accordingly.

So the eldeſt Son of a Marqueſſe as an Earl, and the younger as Viſcounts; and their Ladies and Siſters to take place accordingly, as before.

An Earl's eldeſt Son takes place as a youngeſt Viſcount, and the younger as Barons, their Wives and Siſters accordingly: Viſcounts eldeſt Sons as Barons, and their younger Sons to take place with Barons eldeſt Sons, above Knights-Baronets, (by an Act of King *James*) and above all Bannerets, but thoſe made by the King himſelf under the Standard; and all Knights-Batchelers. Seld. *fol.* 906.

Of

Of Women.

NOw lest I should be thought malicious to a Sex I owe much honor to, before I conclude, I shall take some short observations more then already I have. And first, that although they are not allowed to sit in Parliament; yet do they enjoy almost all priviledges due to the other Sex.

Coke 8. *part.* 53.

The Honorable Feminine Dignities are, Princess, Dutchess, Marchioness, Countess, Viscountess, and Baroness. Which are either by Creation, by Descent, or by Marriage.

This Honor by Creation, as it is rare amongst us, so it is more rarely taken notice of, though many examples have been; as *Richard* the II. created *Margaret* Countess of *Norfolk*, into the Title of Dutchess of *Norfolk*. See the Charter in Mr. *Selden*. *Anne Bullen* was created Marchioness of *Pembrok* by *Hen.* VIII. limited to her, and the Heirs Males of her Body to be begotten, with Creation-money of twenty five pounds *per annum*, and the ceremony of Mantle and Coronet.

Cart 21. *Rich.* 2. *mem.* 12. *num.* 18.

Pat. 24. *Hen.* 8. *par.* 1.

The Lady *Finch* was by King *James* created Viscountess of *Maidston*, to her and her Heirs of her body; with special clause, that her Heirs-Male should have a voice in Parliament; and afterward she was likewise made Countess of *Winchelsea*, *&c.*

Of these Titles thus conferred, Sir *John Fern* takes no notice, though else he discourses largely enough;

Pat. 21. *Jac. part.* 8 *num.* 4.

By

By Deſcent, we have continual examples: when any Daughter of an Earl or Vicount ſhall continue a Virgin, or marry an Eſquire, ſhe ſhall retain that *Honour* that ſprings from her Father's blood, take place according; and be ſaluted by the Title of Lady.

Which word *Lady* came from *Hleafdean* or *Leafdian*, by contraction in the *Teutonick*, and ſo *Lafdy*, and thence *Lady*, as from *Laford*, *Lord*. The word *Laf* ſignifying Bread, and *Diam* ſerve. It ſeems, from that they called thoſe perſons, that for their quality could entertain others, and diſtribute Corn and Bread to their neighbors, by that Title. Verſteg. *fol.* 413.

And of old, though in the Empire, and here, the word *Dominus* was uſed in general for ſalutation amongſt Men of all ſorts, yet *Domina* onely to perſons of Honor amongſt Women; as the Widows of all Tenants in chief, and Daughters and Heirs of all Knights, *&c.* Bract. *l.* 3. *de Coron.* 116.

The Heirs Females of any Count or Baron, ſhall enjoy both the Eſtate divided, and Titles too, if they be to be divided; and they ſhall be enjoyed by their Husbands, if they marry, in the right of their Wives. *Ib. de acq. rer. Dom. lib.* 2. *c.* 34.

So that if there be two, or three, or more Siſters, to ſhare the Eſtate, and the Honors and Dignities inherent be enough, they ſhall enjoy every one, one; as in the caſe of the Earldom of *Pembroke* in the time of *Edward* the III, and now the Lord *Darcy* of the North, by the ſame right enjoys the title of the Lord *Conyers*.

But this holds not; when the title is held by *Jus gladii*, or Knight's ſervice; or if the Honor

nor be in any Caſtle or place onely, it cannot be divided, but falls and diſſolves in the Crown, or left to the diſpoſing of the King. And again, if the eſtate of Honor and Dignity be not deſcending to the Heirs general, but entail'd to the Heirs-Male, it cannot be the inheritance of a Daughter, as many times it is.

But we may underſtand this the better by that more eminent demonſtration of high Offices of the Kingdom, which deſcending by inheritance on the Heirs general, have been challenged by the Husbands of Heirs Female, in right of their Wives, the Deſcent-Male failing; as in the Caſe of the Duke of *Buckingham*, in the time of *Henry* the VIII. challenging the Office of High-Conſtableſhip of *England*.

Dier's *Reports* 283. *b.*

The Office of Lord Steward deſcended to *Blaunch*, Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*, in whoſe right *Joh. of Gaunt* her Husband enjoy'd it.

So the Office of Earl-Marſhal deſcended to the Houſe of *Norfolk*, by an Heir-Female; afterward being forfeited by Treaſon, was conferred to the Lords *Howards* of *Arundel*.

And in this and all ſuch Deſcents, where there are not Dignities enough to allow a partition to all the Siſters, but the Honour ſhall be undividable; it ſhall deſcend to the eldeſt, or be diſpoſed by the King to which he pleaſe.

And for enobling by Birth, theſe rules are obſerved: That if a Gentleman, Knight, or Baron, do marry a Wife of ignoble Parents, ſhe ſhall enjoy the Title, Name, and Dignity of her Husband: For, ſaith Sir *John Fern*, let the Wife be ſhining and glorious with the Dignities of her

Glory of Generoſity *fol.* 62.

her Husband: Whereas, on the contrary, if a Gentlewoman of Blood and Coat-Armor ſhall marry a Francklin, Yeoman, or the like, that is ignoble, having no Coat-Armor, his condition is no whit advanced by Marriage in point of Honor; *Although, let him be inferior to her whom ſhe ſhall marry, yet ſhe ſhall retain the Honor, State, and Dignity ſhe was born to.* *Ibid.* *Coke 4. part. 118. b. 6. part. 53. b. ibid.*

But there is this Law for them to walk by too, that is, *Si Mulier nobilis nupſerit ignobili, deſinit eſſe Nobilis*; That is, If a Noble-Woman marry with an Ignoble, her Nobility is extinguiſhed; for ſhe is under the power of her Huſband, and ought not to be in a condition above him: For example whereof, a Caſe is cited of one *Ralph Hayward*, Eſquire, and the Lady *Anne Powes*, Widow of the Lord *Powes*. Dyer. 79.

But I am of opinion, that (being only an acception in Court by the Adverſary of the Party) this is not to be underſtood, but in caſe the Perſon, ſuch a Noble-Woman ſhall marry, be no Gentleman, and that ſhe hath received the Honor ſhe enjoyed before, from the right of a former Husband, and not by deſcent of Anceſtors; for the words of Judge *Coke* run thus: *Si Mulier Nobilis nupſerit Ignobili, deſinit eſſe Nobilis; & eodem modo, quo quidem conſtituitur, diſſolvitur*: That is, if a Noble-Woman ſhall marry an Ignoble Husband, ſhe ceaſes to be Noble, and in the ſame manner her Honor was conſtituted it is diſſolved. Coke *par.* 1 *fol.* 16.

So as by the Laws of the Nation, an Adultereſſe forfeiteth her Dower, ſo alſo her Honor of Nobility, if ſhe commit Adultery, either as a

Wife or Widow, or elſe having received Honor from her deceaſed Husband, and ſhall ſo put him out of her mind, as to ſubject her ſelf to another by which act ſhe wipeth both the name and memory of the former from her, ſhe hath the ſentence of forfeiture againſt her. So Sir *John Fern*, in his *Glory of Generoſity*, *fol.* 62. Yet the Law is thus curious in preſerving the memory of Vertue in the honor of its reward, that if a Woman of Noble Blood do marry a Churl or Clown, and have iſſue by him, ſhe being an Heir, that iſſue ſhall have liberty of bearing her Coat-Armor. But Sir *John Fern* ſays, onely for life, and that on a Lozenge Shield, (which is the feminine bearing) with the difference of a Cinque-foil.

One note more I think proper in this place, which is, If a *French*, *Spaniſh*, or *German* woman be married to any Peer of this Realm, or other Gentleman, and be not denizoned, by the Laws of the Nation, ſhe cannot claim the priviledges or Titles of her Husband, nor have Dower or Joynter from him.

32 of *Ed.* 3. 35. in the caſe of *Gilb. Humfrevil.*

And thus much I think ſufficient in this place as to the honor of Women; and if I have ſaid too little, I wiſh I could have ſaid more; if too much, I beg their pardons, but refer my ſelf to the Law.

In the next place, I ſhould proceed to the diſplay of Armory, by which the infinite number of perſons are diſtinguiſht, by an innumerable variety of different Enſigns, that do illuſtrate and appropriate their Dignity and Honor: But, by the way, I have ſtumbled

on

on another Theam, which though it be not so much concerned in Honor, yet the Kingdom is much concerned in it: as a Power; and though I need not say much, yet I cannot pass by it and say nothing.

Of a Parliament.

SOme not altogether knowing of that true *constitution of a Parliament*, may be apt to think, that its Authority is onely Supream in this Nation. But let such understand, that from this Argument, if there were none other, it is disproved, That nothing can be made greater or more excellent than the thing that makes it, *Propter quod unumquodque tale est, illud magis tale.* And such Creatures as shall aim at a Superiority to their Creator, are to be esteemed like those Angels, that (by the same spirit) attempting the same pride, precipitated themselves from everlasting liberty to eternal Chains.

This great Council did arise from the antient custom of, not only the *Saxons*, but all Nations in the world almost, who have had examples of their King's summoning the chief Peers and Nobles to consult in weighty affairs. Which Council among the *Saxons* was called **Wittenagmote**, which was a meeting of the chief Prelates and Peers, to deliberate about, and to consent to, what new Laws the King should enact: and advising in Seld. *Tit. of Honor, fol.* 632.

matters of State, giving judgement upon Suits or Complaints in the ſame Court, as is underſtood of the time of King *Ine*, (of *Weſt Sexe*) about 711 years after Chriſt.

Bed. Hiſt. Eccl. lib. 2 cap. 5. And again, of King *Ethelbert*, his ordaining, *Decreta Judiciorum juxta exempla Romanorum cum conſilio ſapientum.* And when *Edwin* *Ibid. lib. 2 cap. 15.* King of *Northumberland*, was perſwaded to be a Chriſtian, he conſulted, *cum Principibus & Conſulariis ſuis.* He called to Council his Princes, or Earldermen, and Counſellors.

And again, King *Eldred*, *An.* 948. *In feſto Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ*, all the Nobility of the Kingdom, were ſummoned by an Edict from the King, as well Arch-biſhops, Biſhops, and Abbots, as all of the reſt of the *Lords and chief Counſellors, Thanes and Ealdermen*, to come to *London* to a **Wittenagmote**, or great Councel, to conſult about affairs of the whole Kingdom: As *Ingulphus* his words are.

Florent. p. 77. And again, in the time of *Edward the Confeſſor*, the Parliament ſate at *London*, *Rex & omnes Regni Magnates*; In which Parliament, the King attaches Earl *Godwin*, for that he had kill'd his Brother *Alfred*, and upon his pleading, and ſubmiſſion, the King refers him to the Judgement of the Court: who a long while debating it to no purpoſe: at laſt *Leofricus Conſul Ceſtriæ, probus homo quoad Deum, & Seculum*, (ſaith the Author) ſpake thus; Earl *Godwin*, is a gallant Perſon, and a man next the King, of the beſt birth in the Land; and it cannot be denied, but by his Counſel or Deſign, *Alfred* was ſlain; therefore my opinion is,

is, that he with his Son, and all we twelve Earls, that are his Friends and Kindred, do preſent our ſelves humbly before the King, loaden with as much Gold and Silver, as every man can carry betwixt his Arms, to offer it up with ſupplication, for an expiation of the crime. Which being conſented unto, and done; the King conſidering the reference he had made to the Court, ratified their act, and his pardon.

By which we ſee their meeting was at the Kings Summons; their power only deliberative in giving legal force, by conſenting to what he ſhould think fit to make a Law; and to adviſe *de arduis Reipub.* not that this force given by them, is to be underſtood otherwiſe, than that, becauſe it was enacted by their conſent, it was the more binding over them: their conſent otherwiſe, being no whit binding over the Soveraign's will, in the enaction, for it was his *Volumus* that made it; and let their Conſultations riſe to never ſo powerful votes, and reſults; be the thing what it would, his *Nolumus* buried it in oblivion, which cuſtom hath ever continued, as a true Prerogative of the Crown. Nay, *aviſera le Roy*, which is but, The King will conſider of it, was enough to throw a Bill out of the Houſe. Nothing enacted by them, though by a general conſent of both Houſes of Lords and Commons, being of any force, and that not only before, but after the Commons were brought in; which I find to be about the time of *Edw.* I. his third year of Inauguration, *an. Dom.* 1273. Who in the 23 year of

See the Statute of the year, 1273.

of his Reign, confirmed the *Magna Charta*, made by *Henry* the III: though Mr. *Selden* is of opinion, The first summoning of the Commons, was in the 49 year of *Henry* the III.

Seld, p. 117.

The style of the Statutes running after this manner, The King hath Ordained and Established these Acts under-written, *&c.* First, The King Willeth and Commandeth that, *&c.* Signifying the power of Enacting to force, and penalty, was derived from the *Volumus* of the King, not the Vote of the Lords and Commons; their consent only making it of more vigor against themselves.

If it were an Act of *Indulgence*, or *Relief* to the Common-wealth, it runs thus; *Our Lord the King, of his special Grace, and for the affection that he bears unto his Prelates, Earls, and Barons, and others of his Realm, hath granted that*, &c. And sometimes, *Our Soveraign Lord the King hath Granted, and Commanded at the instance of the Nobles of this Realm*, &c. No mention at all, being made of the consent of the Lords and Commons.

Anno 18. 1 Edw. 1290.

Then afterwards thus they run, *Our Lord the King, by the Counsel of his Prelates, Earls, and Barons, and other Great Men and Nobles of his Kingdom, in his Parliament hath Ordained and Enacted, &c. An.* 33. *Edw.* the I. 1307. and so along in other Statutes, the Commons not at all mentioned in the enacting any Statute; but as thus in the beginning of *Edward.* the III, *At the request of the Commons of this Realm by their Petition made before him, and his Council in the Parliament, by the assent of the Prelates, Earls, and*

Stat. de malefactoribus: An. Reg. Ed. 20.

and Barons; &c until the 23 of this Kings Reign, in a Statute of Labourers, I find the Commons not mentioned, and then the power of Ordination given by the Statute, ſtill by the King, as thus, *It is ordered by our Lord the King, by the aſſent of the Prelates, Earls, Barons, and other Great Men, and all the Commons of the Realm, ſummoned to this Parliament,* &c.

And in one Act of the ſame King, the ſtyle runs thus, *The King of his own will, without motion of the Great Men or Commons, hath Granted and Ordained in eaſe of his People,* &c.

And then to ſignify the Conſtitution of the Commons in Parliament, See the 37. of *Edward* the III., where the Statute runs thus; *The King at his Parliament,* &c. *at the requeſt of the Commons, and by the aſſent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earls, and Barons, and other Great Men there Aſſembled, hath Ordained,* &c. *and at the prayer of the Commons,* &c. In which ſtyle, moſt of the Statutes run until *Henry* the VIII. *An.* 36. *Ed.* 1. *An.* 37 *Ed.* 1. & *An.* 7. *Rich.* 2. *Hen.* 3. *Ed.* 4. *Rich.* 3.

And for proviſion of the choice of the Commons, in a Statute of the 23 of *Hen.* VI. is ſet down the form of Writ, by which they are ſummoned, where it is alſo enacted, *That the Knights of the Shires for Parliament, hereafter to be choſen, ſhall be natural Knights, or otherwiſe ſuch natural Eſquires, or Gentlemen of the ſame County, as ſhall be able to be Knights.* *vide Plowden f.* 121.

And every Knight that is elected, ought to be a Reſident of the place, for which he is elected: and every man that is an Elector, ought to have forty ſhillings of Free-hold, within the ſaid County; and for the ſecurity of it, the Sheriff

Statute 8. of *Hen.* 6. *cap.* 15. Sheriff hath power to put them to an Oath, upon the Evangeliſt, and the Election ought to be betwixt the hours of eight and nine in the Forenoon, and ſo of Burgeſſes.

The form of the Writ, is this; *Rex Vic. &c. Salutem, Quia noſtri Conſilii pro quibuſdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis nos ſtatum & defenſionem regni noſtri Angliæ & Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ concernent' quoddam Parliamentum noſtrum Weſtm. 12. die Novemb. proxim' futur' teneri Ordinavimus, & ibidem prafatis Magnatibus Proceribus domus regni noſtri colloquium habere & tractare, Tibi præcipimus firmiter injungentes, quod, facta Proclamatione in proximo tuo poſt receptionem hujus literis noſtris tenend' die & loco prædicto duos milites gladiis cinctis magis idoneos, & diſcret' Com' prædict' &c. & electionem illam in diſtincte & aperte ſigillo tuo, & ſub ſigillis eorum qui electioni illi interfuerint, nobis in Cancellaria noſtra & locum certifices indilate.*

Crompt. Courts 16 *vid. Sta. de Ang. H.* 6 *cap.* 17. And ſtill, before they came up to the Houſe, they ſigned Indentures to be true and faithful to their King and Countrey, and the ſervice thereof, upon a penalty, even to the laſt long Parliament of eternal infamy.

And in the third, of Queen *Elizabeth*, it was enacted in full Parliament, for the ſafety of the Queen's Majeſty, her Heirs, and Succeſſors, and the dignity of the Imperial Crown of *England*, for the avoiding both of ſuch hurts, perils, diſhonor, and inconveniencies, as have before time befallen; that not only all perſons ſhould

ſhould take the Oath of Supremacy, upon divers penalties in that Act ſpecified; But alſo every Knight, Citizen, and Burgeſſe of the Parliament, ſhould take the ſaid Oath before he entred into the ſaid Houſe, or had any voice there; elſe he ſhould be deemed no Knight, Citizen, or Burgeſſe for that Parliament, nor have any voice; but ſhall be to all intents, conſtructions, and purpoſes, as if he had never been Returned, nor Elected for that Parliament, and ſhall ſuffer all pains, and penalties, as if he had preſumed to ſit in the ſame without Election, Return, or Authority. And by King *James* the Oath of Allegiance was added. Yet, notwithſtanding all this limitation upon the Commonalty, Parliaments in *England* were ever eſteemed, ſince *Magna Charta*, the greateſt liberty of the Subject, none elſe indeed being dreamt of.

And as it is as great a flower of the Crown to ſummon Parliaments, as *fœdera, & bellum indicere*, to make War and Leagues; which is ſo abſolute, that it is reſolved by all the Judges of the Land, that the King may, before he is Crowned, (if by deſcent the Crown be his right) ſummon a Parliament, or within age; as was ſeen in King *Henry* the VI who ſummoned divers Parliaments in his 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, years of his Reign, yet was not Crowned till the VIII. He being then eſſentially King, without any Ceremony or Act, *ex poſt facto* and Coronation? but a Royal Ornament. 21 of *Ric* 2 *cap.* 12. *Plowd.* 221. 6.

So the priviledges of Parliament, and of the Common-wealth by Parliament, are as great for

for though we thus ſee the great Prerogative of a King, yet many things there are, which a King in his own Kingdom cannot do without a Parliament by the Laws, by which he hath bound himſelf; as the making any man hereditable, or the altering the Common Law, or Cuſtoms of the Realm, though by his abſolute authority, he may commit any man to Priſon, during his pleaſure.

Bract. initio libri.

Brooks prerog. 13. c. 73. & Stamff. 72.

Therefore, every Parliament man, during the time of the Parliament, is priviledged from all diſturbance of arreſt for debt, or the like and the Servants of any Parliament man, as much as the Kings are.

Dyer 60. Crompsons Courts, fol. 11.

And to this Parliament, for the further ſecurity of the good of the Common-wealth, were ever admitted certain Judges of the Land, (though they had no Vote, which ſate on Woolſacks) that as the Clergy in Spiritualities, ſo the Judges of the Law, in things of the Law, were to adviſe and determine, when any difficulty did ariſe. That what Laws ſhould be Enacted, might be anſwerable to the Will of God, and not repugnable to the Cuſtoms of the Land.

And in our latter times, all Acts of Parliament, though made by the King, have this ſtyle; *By the conſent of the Lords and Commons*; notwithſtanding the Civil Law, ſaith, *Quod Principi placuit, Legis habet vigorem*, The will of the King is the power of the Law.

A List of all the Knights, Citizens, Burgesses and Barons of the Cinque-Ports, that at present serve in the Parliament of *England*.

Bedford.

Sir *Humphrey Winch*, Bar.
Sir *John Nappier*, Bar.

Town of *Bedford*.

Pawlet St. John, Esq;
Sir *William Beecher*, Kt.

Berks.

Richard Nevil, Esq:
Sir *Richard Powle*, Knight of the *Bath*.

Borough of *New Windsor*.

Sir *Richard Braham*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Higgons*, Kt.

Borough of *Reading*.

Sir *Thomas Doleman*, Kt.
Richard Aldworth, Esq;

Borough of *Wallingford*.

Sir *John Bennet*, Kt. of the *Bath*.
Robert Packer, Esq;

Borough of *Abingdon*.

Sir *George Stonehouse*, Bar.

Bucks.

Sir *William Bowyer*, Kt. *and* Bar.
Sir *William Terringham*, Kt. of the *Bath*.

Town

Town of *Bucks*.

Sir *Richard Temple*, Bar.
Sir *William Smith*, Bar.

Burrough of *Chipping Wiccomb*.

Sir *Edmond Pye*, Kt. and Bar.
Sir *John Burlace*, Bar.

Borough of *Aylesbury*.

Sir *Richard Ingoldsby*, Knight of the *Bath*.
Sir *Thomas Lee*, Bar.

Borough of *Agmondesham*.

Sir *William Drake*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Proby*, Bar.

Borough of *Windover*.

Richard Hampden, Eſq;
Thomas Wharton, Eſq;

Borough of *Great Marlowe*.

Peregrine Hobby, Eſq;
Chales Cheyney, Eſq;

Cambridge.

Sir *Thomas Chicheley*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Wendy*, Knight of the *Bath*.

Univerſity of *Cambridge*.

Thomas Crouch, Maſter of Arts.
Sir *Charles Wheeler*, Bar.

Town of *Cambridge*.

William Lord *Allington*.
Roger Pepis, Eſq;

Cheſter.

Sir *Foulk Luey*, Kt.
Thomas Cholmly, Eſq;

City

City of *Cheſter.*

Sir *Thomas Smith*, Bar.
John Radcliff, Eſq;

Cornwal.

Sir *Jonathan Trelawney*, Kt.
Sir *John Corryton*, Bar.

Borough of *Dunhivid*, alias *Launceſton.*

Sir *Richard Edgecombe*, Knight of the *Bath.*
Sir *Charles Harbord*, Kt. His Majeſties Surveyor-General.

Borough of *Leskeard.*

John Harris, Eſq;
Barnard Greenvile, Eſq;

Borough of *Leſtwithel.*

Charles Smith, Eſq;
Silas Titus, Eſq;

Borough of *Truro.*

John Arundel, Eſq;
Edward Boſcawen, Eſq;

Borough of *Bodmin.*

Sir *John Carew*, Bar.
Hender Roberts, Eſq;

Borough *Helſton.*

Sir *William Godolphin*, Bar.
Sidney Godolphin, Eſq;

Borough of *Saltaſh.*

Francis Buller Junior, Eſq;
John Buller, Eſq;

Borough of *Gamelford*,

Thomas Coventry, Eſq;
Sir *William Godolphin*, Kt.

Borough of *Port-Pigham*, alias *Weſtlow*.

Sir *Henry Vernon*, Bar.
John Trelawny, Eſq;

Borough of *Crampound*.

Charles Trevanion, Eſq;
John Tanner, Eſq;

Borough of *Eſtlow*.

Henry Seymour, Eſq;
Walter Langden, Eſq;

Borough of *Peryn*.

Sir *Rob. Southwel*, Kt.
John Birch, Eſq;

Borough of *Tregony*.

Hugh Boſcawen, Eſq;
Thomas Herle, Eſq;

Borough of *Beſſiny*.

Robert Roberts, Eſq;
Francis Roberts, Eſq;

Borough of *St. Ives*.

James Praed, Eſq;
Edward Noſworthy, Eſq;

Borough of *Fowey*.

Jonathan Raſhley, Eſq;
John Raſhley, Gent.

Borough of *St. Germain*.

John Elliot, Eſq;
Edward Elliot, Eſq;

Borough of *St. Michael*.

Humphrey Burlace, Eſq;
Francis Lord *Hawley*.

Borough of *Newport*.

John Speccot, Eſq;
Nicolas Morice.

Borough

Borough of *St. Mawes.*

Arthur Spry, Eſq;
Sir *Joſeph Tredingham.*

Borough of *Kellington.*

Sir *Cyril Wych*, Kt.
Sam. Roll, Eſq;

Cumberland.

Sir *George Fletcher*, Bar.
Sir *John Lowther*, Bar.

City of *Carliſle.*

Sir *Philip Howard*, Kt.
Chriſtopher Muſgrave, Eſq;

Borough of *Cockermouth.*

Sir *Wilfrid Lawſon*, Kt.
John Clark, Eſq;

Derby.

William Lord *Cavendiſh.*
Sacheverel Eſq;

Town of *Derby.*

John Dalton, Eſq;
Anchetel Grey, Eſq;

Devon.

Sir *John Roll*, Knight of the *Bath.*
Sir *Coppleſtone Bampfield*, Kt.

City of *Exeter.*

Sir *James Smith*, Kt.
Robert Walker, Eſq;

Borough of *Totnes.*

Sir *Edward Seymour*, Bar.
Sir *Tho. Berry*, Kt.

Borough

Borough of *Plymouth.*
Sir *William Morrice*, Kt.
Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, Kt.
Town and Borough of *Okehampton.*
Sir, *Edw. Wiſe*, Kt. of the *Bath.*
Arthur Harris, Eſq;
Borough of *Barnſtaple.*
Sir *John Norcot*, Bar.
Nicholas Dennis, Eſq;
Borough of *Plympton.*
Sir *William Strond*, Kt.
Sir *Nicholas Slanning*, Kt. and Bar.
Borough of *Honiton.*
Sir *Courtney Pool*, Bar.
Peter Prideaux, Eſq;
Borough of *Taviſtock.*
George Howard, Eſq;
William Ruſſel, Eſq;
Borough of *Aſhburton.*
Sir *George Sonds*, Kt. of the *Bath.*
John Fowel, Eſq;
Borough of *Cliſton Dartmouth, Hardnes.*
William Harbord, Eſq;
Joſiah Child, Eſq;
Borough of *Beeralſton.*
Sir *John Maynard*, Kt. the Kings Serjeant at Law
Joſeph Maynard, Eſq;
Borough of *Tiverton.*
Thomas Carew, Eſq;
Henry Ford, Eſq;

Dorſet.

Giles Strangeways, Eſq;
Sir *John Strode*, Kt.

Town

Town of *Pool*.

Sir *John Moreton*, Bar.
Tho. Strangeways, Eſq;

Borough of *Dorcheſter*.

James Gould, Eſq;
John Churchil, Eſq;

Borough of *Kings Lime*.

Sir *John Shaw*, Kt. and Bar.
Henry Henly, Eſq;

Borough of *Weymouth*.

Sir *John Coventry*, Kt. of the *Bath*.
Sir *Winſton Churchil*, Kt.

Borough of *Kings-Mellcombe*.

John Man, Eſq;
Anthony Aſhley, Eſq;

Borough of *Pridport*,

Humphrey Biſhop, Eſq;
John Strangewaiſe, Eſq;

Borough of *Shaſton* alias *Shaſtsbury*.

Henry Whitacre, Eſq;
John Bennet, Eſq;

Borough of *Wareham*.

George Pit, Eſq;
Robert Culleford, Eſq;

Borough of *Corfe Caſtle*.

Sir *Ralph Banks*, Kt.
John Tregonwell, Eſq;

Eſſex.

Baneſtre Maynard, Eſq;
Sir *John Bramſtone*, Kt. of the *Bath*.

Borough of *Colcheſter*.

Sir *Harbottle Grimſton*, Bar. Maſter of the Rolls.
Sir *John Shaw*, Kt.

Borough of *Malden.*

Sir *John Tirril*, Kt.
Sir *Richard Wiſeman*, Kt.

Borough of *Harwich.*

Thomas King, Eſq;
Sir *Capel Luckin.*

Glouceſter.

John Grubham How, Eſq;
Sir *Bainham Throgmorton*, Kt.

City of *Glouceſter.*

Sir *Edward Marſh*, Kt.
Evan Seys, Serjeant at Law.

Borough of *Cirenceſter.*

Henry Fowle, Eſq;
John George, Eſq;

Borough of *Tewkſbury.*

Sir *Henry Capel*, Kt. of the *Bath.*
Richard Dowdſwel, Eſq;

Hereford.

John Kerle, Bar.
Thomas Price, Eſq;

City of *Hereford.*

John Lord *Scudamore.*
Herbert Weſtphaling, Eſq;

Borough of *Leompſter.*

Reynald Graham, Eſq;
Humphrey Cornwal, Eſq;

Borough of *Weobly.*

John Barnby, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Tomkins*, Kt.

Hertford.

Sir *Richard Franklyn*, Kt. and Baronet.
Will. Hales, Esq;
Borough of *S. Albans.*
Sam. Grimston, Esq;
Thomas Arris, Doctor of Physick.
Borough of *Hertford.*
Sir *Thomas Byde*, Kt.
Thomas Lord *Fanshaw*, Kt. of the *Bath.*

Huntingdon.

Sir *Nich. Pedley*, Kt.
Henry Williams, Esq;
Borough of *Huntingdon.*
Sir *John Cotton*, Bar.
Lyonel Walden, Esq;

Kent.

Sir *Thomas Peyton*, Bar.
Sir *John Tufton*, Kt and Bar.
City of *Canterbury.*
Thomas Hardres, Serjeant at Law.
Sir *Edward Masters*, Kt.
City of *Rochester.*
Sir *Francis Clark*, Kt.
Richard Head, Esq;
Borough of *Maidstone.*
Thomas Herlackenden, Esq;
Sir *Robert Barnham*, Bar.
Borough of *Quinborough.*
James Herbert, Esq;
Sir *Edw. Hales*, Bar.

Lancaſter.

Sir *Roger Bradſhaw*, Kt.
Thomas Preſton, Eſq;
Borough of *Lancaſter.*
Richard Kirby, Eſq;
Richard Harriſon, Eſq;
Borough or Town of *Preſton* in *Amounderneſs.*
Edward Rigby Eſq;
John Outway, Eſq;
Borough of *Newton.*
Richard Lord *Gorges.*
Richard Leigh, Eſq;
Borough of *Wigon.*
Charles Earl of *Ancram.*
Sir *Ieofry Shakerley*, Kt.
Borough of *Clitheroe.*
Sir *John Heath*, Attorny of the Dutchy.
Ambroſe Pudſey, Eſq;
Borough of *Liverpool.*
Sir *William Bucknel*, Kt.
Sir *Gilbert Ireland*, Kt.

Leiceſter.

John Lord *Roos.*
George Faunt, Eſq;
Town of *Leiceſter.*
Sir *William Hartop*, Kt.
Sir *John Prettyman*, Kt. and Bar.

Lincoln.

George Vicount *Caſtleton.*
Sir *Robert Car*, Kt. and Bar.

City

City of *Lincoln.*

Sir *Thomas Meres*, Kt.
Sir *John Monnſon* jun. Kt. of the *Bath.*

Borough of *Boſton.*

Sir *Anthony Irby*, Kt.
Sir *Philip Harcourt*, Kt.

Borough of *Great Grimſby.*

Jervas Holles, Eſq;
William Broxholme, Eſq;

Town of *Stamford.*

Peregrine Bertue, Eſq;
William Montague, Eſq;

Borough of *Grantham.*

Sir *John Newton* Bar.
Sir *William Thorold*, Kt. and Bar.

Middleſex.

Sir *Lancelot Lake*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Allen*, Kt.

City of *Weſtminſter.*

Sir *Philip Warwick*, Kt.
Sir *Richard Everard*, Kt.

London.

Sir *John Frederick*, Kt.
Sir *William Thomſon*, Kt.
William Love, Eſq;
John Jones, Eſq;

Monmouth.

Sir *Trevor Williams*, Bar.
William Morgan, Eſq;

Borough of *Monmouth.*

Sir *George Probert*, Kt.

Norfolk.

Thomas Lord *Richardson.*
Sir *John Hobart*, Bar.

City of *Norwich.*

Christopher Jay, Esq;
Francis Carey, Esq;

Town of *Lynn Regis.*

Robert Wright, Esq;
Francis North, Esq;

Town of *Great Yarmouth.*

Sir *Will. Coventry*, Kt.
Sir *Will. Doyly*, Kt. and Bar.

Borough of *Thetford.*

Sir *Allan Apsley*, Kt.
Sir *Joseph Williamson*, Kt.

Borough of *Castlerising.*

Sir *Robert Paston*, Kt. and Bar.
Sir *John Trevor*, Kt.

Northampton.

Sir *Justinian Isham*, Bar.
George Clark, Esq;

City of *Peterborough.*

William Lord *Fitzwilliams.*
Sir *Vere Fane.*

Town of *Northampton.*

Lord *O Bryon.*
Sir *William Farmer.*

Town of *Brackley.*

Sir *Tho. Carew*, Kt.
Robert Spencer, Esq;

Borough of *Higham Ferrers.*

Sir *Lewis Palmer.* Bar.

Northumberland.

Henry, Earl of *Mansfield.*
Sir *William Fenwick*, Bar.
Town of *Newcastle upon Tine.*
Sir *Francis Anderson.* Kt.
Sir *John Marley*, Kt.
Borough of *Morpeth.*
Sir *George Downing*, Kt. and Bar.
Edward l ord *Morpeth.*
Town of *Berwick upon Twede.*
Edward Gray, Esq;
Daniel Collingwood. Esq;

Nottingham.

Anthony Eyre, Esq;
Sir *Francis Leeke*, Kt. and Bar.
Town of *Nottingham.*
Arthur Stanhop, Esq;
Robert Pierpoint, Esq;
Borough of *Eastretford.*
Sir *William Hickman*, Bar.
Sir *Edward Deering*, Kt.

Oxon.

Sir *Francis Wainman*, Kt.
Sir *Anthony Cope*, Kt. and Bar.
University of *Oxon.*
Lawrence Hide, Esq;
Sir *Heneage Finch*, Kt. and Bar. His Majesties Attorney-General.
City of *Oxon.*
Robert Croke, Esq;
Brome Whorwood, Esq;

Borough of *New Woodſtock*,
Sir *Thomas Spencer*, Bar.
Sir *William Fleetwood*, Kt.
Borough of *Banbury*.
Sir *John Holeman*, Kt.

Rutland.

Edward Noell, Eſq;
Philip Sherrard, Eſq:

Salop.

Sir *Francis Hawley*, Bar.
Richard Newport, Eſq;
Town of *Salop*.
Robert Leighton, Eſq;
Thomas Jones, Serjeant at Law.
Borough of *Bruges*, alias *Bridgenorth*.
Sir *William Whitmore*, Bar.
Sir *Thomas Whitmore*, Kt. of of the *Bath*.
Borough of *Ludlow*.
Sir *Job Charleton*, His Majeſties Serjeant at Law.
Somerſet Fox, Eſq;
Borough of *Great Wenlock*.
Sir *Thomas Littleton*, Kt.
George Weld, Eſq;
Town of *Biſhops-Caſtle*.
Edmond Waring, Eſq;
William Oakeley, Eſq;

Somerſet.

Edward Philips, Eſq;
Sir *John Sydenham*, Bar.

City

City of *Briſtol.*

Sir *John Knight*, Kt.
Sir *Humphrey Hook*, Kt.

City of *Bath.*

Sir *William Baſſet*, Kt.
Sir *Francis Popham*, Kt. and Bar.

City of *Wells.*

Richard Lord *Butler*, Earl of *Arran.*
Sir *Maurice Berkley*, Kt. and Bar. Lord *Fitzharding.*

Borough of *Taunton.*

Sir *William Portman*, Bar.
Sir *William Windham*, Kt.

Borough of *Bridgewater.*

Sir *Edmond Windham*, Kt.
Peregrine Palmer, Eſq;

Borough of *Minehead.*

Sir *John Malet*, Kt.
Thomas Windham, Eſq;

Borough of *Ilcester.*

Sir *Edward Philips* jun. Kt.
Henry Dunſter, Merchant.

Borough of *Milborneport.*

Francis Windham, Eſq;
Michael Mallet, Eſq;

Southampton.

Charles Lord *St. John*,
Sir *John Norton*, Bar.

City of *Wincheſter.*

Sir *Robert Holmes*, Kt.
Lawrence Hide, Eſq;

Town

Town of *Southampton*
Sir *Richard Ford*, Kt.
Thomas Knowles, Eſq;
Town of *Portſmouth*.
Richard Norton, Eſq;
Sir *George Carteret*, Kt. and Bar.
Borough of *Yarmouth*.
Richard Lucy, Eſq;
Edward Smith, Eſq;
Borough of *Peterfield*.
Thomas Neall Eſq;
Arthur Bold, Eſq;
Borough of *Newport*, alias *Medena*.
Sir *Robert Dillington*.
William Glaſcock, Eſq;
Borough of *Stockbridge*.
Sir *Robert Howard*, Kt.
Robert Philips, Eſq;
Borough of *Newton*.
Sir *John Barrington*, Kt. and Bar.
Sir *Robert Worſley*, Kt. and Bar.
Borough of *Chriſtchurch*.
Humphrey Weld, Eſq;
Henry Tulſe, Eſq;
Borough of *Whitchurch*.
Henry Wallop, Eſq;
Giles Hungerford, Eſq;
Borough of *Limmington*.
Sir *William Lewis*, Bar.
Sir *Nicholas Steward*, Bar.
Town of *Andover*.
John Collins, Eſq;
Sir *Kingſmil Lucy*, Bar.

Stafford.

Sir *Edward Littleton*, Bar.
Randolph Egerton, Eſq;

City of *Litchfield.*

Richard Dyot, Eſq;
Sir *Theophilus Bidolph*, Kt. and Bar.

Borough of *Stafford.*

Robert Milward, Eſq;
William Chetwind, Eſq;

Borough of *Newcaſtle under Line.*

Sir *Caſar Colclough*, Bar.
Edward Manwaring, Eſq;

Borough of *Tamworth.*

Charles Lord *Clifford.*
John Swinfein, Eſq;

Suffolk.

Sir *Henry Felton*, Bar.
Sir *Henry North*, Bar.

Borough of *Ipſwich.*

John Wright, Eſq;
William Bloiſe ſen. Eſq;

Borough of *Dunwich.*

William Wood, Eſq;
Sir *John Pettus* Kt.

Borough of *Orford.*

Sir *Allen Broderick*, Kt.
Walter Devereux, Eſq;

Borough of *Aldborough.*

Sir *John Holland*, Bar.
John Bence, Eſq;

Borough of *Sudbury.*

Sir *Robert Cordel*, Bar.
Thomas Walgrave, Eſq;

Borough

Borough of *Eye*.

Sir *George Reeve*, Kt. and Bar.
Charles Cornwallis, Eſq;

Borough of *St. Edmondsbury*.

Sir *John Duncomb*, Kt.
William Duncomb, Eſq;

Surrey.

Sir *Adam Brown*, Bar.
Sir *Edmond Bawyer*, Kt.

Borough of *Southwark*.

Sir *Thomas Bludworth*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Clarges*, Kt.

Borough of *Blechingly*.

Sir *William Hayward*, Kt.
Sir *Edward Biſh*. Kt.

Borough of *Rygate*.

Roger James, Eſq;
Sir *John Werden*, Kt.

Borough of *Guilford*.

Arthur Onſlow, Eſq;
Thomas de Mahoy, Eſq;

Borough of *Gatton*.

Thomas Turgis, Eſq;
Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Kt.

Borough of *Haſlemere*.

George Evelyn, Eſq;
Thomas Morrice, Eſq;

Suſſex.

Sir *John Pelham* Bar.
Sir *William Morley*, Kt of the *Bath*.

City

City of *Chicheſter*.

Sir *Henry Peckham*, Kt. Sergeant at Law.
William Garaway, Eſq;

Borough of *Horſham*.

Sir *John Covert*, Kt. and Bar.
Orlando Bridgeman, Eſq;

Borough of *Midhurſt*.

Baptiſt May, Eſq;
John Steward, Eſq;

Borough of *Lewis*.

Sir *John Stapley*, Kt. and Bar.
Sir *Thomas Woodcock*, Kt.

Borough of *New Shorham*.

Edward Blaker, Eſq;
Francis Goring, Eſq;

Borough of *Bramber*.

Sir *Cicil Biſhop*.
Piercy Goring, Eſq;

Borough of *Steyning*.

Sir *John Fag*, Bar.
Henry Goring, Eſq.

Borough of *Eaſt-Grimſted*.

Charles Lord *Buckhurſt*.
Sir *George Courthop*, Kt.

Borough of *Arundel*.

Roger, Earl of *Orrery*.
Francis Lord *Angier*.

Warwick.

Sir *Robert Holt*, Bar.
Sir *Henry Puckering*, alias *Newton*.

City

City of *Coventry*.

Sir *Clement Fiſher*, Bar.
Richard Hopkins, Eſq;

Borough of *Warwick*.

Sir *Francis Compton*, Kt.
Foulk Greville, Eſq;

Weſtmerland.

Sir *Philip Muſgrave* Bar.
Sir *Thomas Strickland*, Kt.

Borough of *Apulby*.

Thomas Tufton, Eſq;
John Daiſton, Eſq;

Wilts.

Henry Lord *Cornbury*.
Thomas Thin, Eſq;

City of *New Sarum*.

Sir *Stephen Fox*, Kt.
William Swanton, Eſq;

Borough of *Wilton*.

Sir *John Birkenhead*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Mompeſſon*, Kt.

Borough of *Downton*.

Gilbert Rawleigh, Eſq;
Sir *Joſeph Aſh*, Kt.

Borough of *Hindon*.

Edward Seymour, Eſq;
Sir *George Grubham Hem*, Bar.

Borough of *Weſtbury*.

Richard Lewis, Eſq;
Thomas Wanklyn, Eſq;

Borough

Borough of *Hetsbury.*

John Jolliffe, Esq;
George Low, Esq;

Borough of *Calne.*

William Ducket, Esq;
George Low, Esq;

Borough of the *Devises.*

Edward Lewis, Esq;
George Johnson, Esq;

Borough of *Chippenham.*

Sir *Edward Hungerford*, Kt. of the *Bath.*
Francis Winne, Esq;

Borough of *Malmsbury.*

Philip Howard, Esq;
Sir *Edward Pool*, Kt.

Borough of *Cricklade.*

Sir *George Hungerford*, Kt.
Sir *John Earnly*, Kt.

Borough of *Great Bedwin.*

Henry Clark, Esq;
Daniel Finch, Esq;

Borough of *Lugdersal.*

William Ashburnham, Esq;
George Leg, Esq;

Borough of *Old Sarum.*

Edward Nicholas, Esq;
Sir *Eliab Harvey*, Kt.

Borough of *Wooten Basset.*

Sir *Walter St. John*, Bar.
John Pleydal, Esq;

Borough of *Marlborough.*

Sir *John Elwes*, Kt.
Jeffery Daniel, Esq;

Worceſter.

Sir *John Packinton*, Bar.
Samuel Sandys, Sen. Eſq;

City of *Worceſter.*

Sir *Rowland Berkeley*, Kt.
Thomas Street, Eſq;

Borough of *Droitwich.*

Henry Coventry, Eſq;
Samuel Sandys, Jun. Eſq;

Borough of *Evesham.*

Sir *John Hanmer*, Kt.
Sir *James Roſſont*, Kt.

Borough of *Bewdly.*

Sir *Henry Herbert*, Kt.

York.

Conyers Darcy, Eſq;
Sir *Thomas Slingsby*, Kt.

City of *York.*

Sir *Metcalf Robinſon*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Osborn*, Bar.

Town of *Kingſton upon Hull.*

Anthony Gilby, Eſq;
Andrew Marvel, Gent.

Borough of *Knaesborough.*

Sir *John Talbot*, Kt.
William Stockdale, Eſq;

Borough of *Scarborough.*

Sir *Philip Munckton*, Kt.
William Thompſon, Eſq;

Borough

Borough of *Rippon.*
Sir *John Nicholas*, Kt. of the *Bath.*
Thomas Burwel. Dr. of Laws.

Borough of *Richmond.*
Sir *William Killigrew*, Kt.
Marmaduke Darcy, Eſq;

Borough of *Heydon.*
Henry Guy, Eſq;
Sir *Hugh Bethel*, Kt.

Borough of *Burrowbridge.*
Sir *Richard Maleverer*, Kt. and Bar.
Robert Long, Eſq;

Borough of *Malton.*
William Palmes, Eſq;
Sir *Thomas Gower.* Kt.

Borough of *Thirske.*
Sir *Thomas Ingram* Kt.
William Francklin, Eſq;

Borough of *Aldborough.*
Sir *Solomon Swale*, Bar.
Sir *Francis Goodrick* Kt.

Borough of *Beverley.*
Michael Wharton, Eſq;
Sir *John Hotham*, Bar.

Borough of *North-Allerton.*
Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Kt. and Bar.
Roger Talbot, Eſq;

Borough of *Pontfract.*
Sir *John Dawney*, Kt.
Sir *William Lowther*, Kt.

Baronſ of the Cinque-Ports.

Port of *Haſtings*.

Edward Waller, Eſq;
Sir *Denny Aſhburnham*, Bar.

Town of *Winchelſea*.

Francis Finch, Eſq;
Robert Auſtin, Gent.

Town of *Rye*.

Sir *John Robinſon*, Kt and Bar.
Sir *John Auſtin*, Bar.

Port of *New Rumney*.

Sir *Charles Sidley*, Bar.
Sir *Norton Knatchbul*, Bar.

Port of *Hyth*.

John Harvey, Eſq;
Sir *Lionel Jenkins*, Kt.

Port of *Dover*.

George Mountague, Eſq;
Sir *Edward Spragg*, Kt.

Port of *Sandwich*.

John Strode, Eſq;
James Thurbarne, Eſq;

Port of *Seaford*.

Sir *William Thomas*, Kt. and Bar.
Nicholas Pelham, Eſq;

WALES.

Angleſey.

Nicholas Bagnal, Eſq;

Town of *Bewmorris*.

John Robinſon, Eſq;

Brecon.

Brecon.

Edward Progers, Esq;
Town of *Brecon.*
Sir *Herbert Price*, Bar.

Cardigan.

Edward Vaughan, Esq;
Town of *Cardigan.*
Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Kt.

Carmarthen.

Sir *Henry Vaughan*, Kt.
Town of *Carmarthen.*
John Lord *Vaughan*, Kt. of the *Bath.*

Carnarvon.

Sir *Richard Wynne*, Bar.
Town of *Carnarvon.*
William Griffith, Esq;

Denbigh.

John Wynne, Esq;
Town of *Denbigh.*
Sir *John Salisbury*, Bar.

Flint.

Sir *Thomas Hanmer* Bar.
Town of *Flint.*
Roger Whiteley, Esq;

Glamorgan.

Sir *Edward Mansel*, Bar.

Town of *Cardiffe*.

Robert Thomas, Eſq;

Merioneth.

Henry Wynne, Eſq;

Pembroke.

Arthur Owen, Eſq;

Town of *Haverdford-Weſt*.

Sir *Frederick Hyde*, Kt.

Town of *Pembroke*.

Rowland Laughern, Eſq;

Montgomery.

Andrew Newport, Eſq;

Town of *Montgomery*.

Henry Herbert, Eſq;

Radnor.

Sir *Richard Lloyd*, Kt.

Town of *Radnor*.

Sir *Edward Harley*, Kt. of the *Bath*.

The Analyſis of Armory.

I Have with as much brevity, as ſo copious a Theam would admit, run through all the diſtinctions of Honor. In the next place, I ſhall with as great a contraction, lay down the Emblems of thoſe diſtinctions, and atchievements due to Nobility, and the reward of virtue, in the methodical rules of Armory. Bearing of Arms at this time, being the onely external diſtinction of degrees and qualities, amongſt all civil Societies and Commonwealths.

From whence we receiv'd this cuſtom, is uncertain, if eſpecially we look to the producing of it into rule and form: As it is from imitation, Sir *John Fern* is of opinion, that we did borrow it from the *Egyptians*; meaning from their Hieroglyphicks.

Others will have, that the firſt inſtitution of theſe honorable differences, was amongſt the *Iſraelites*; but however, it is not much material to this diſcourſe, to be too inquiſitive of the original in that kind, ſince ſucceſſion of time hath converted it into an other cuſtom; which

may be, for ought I know, in imitation of the *Romans*: who were accuſtomed upon triumphs or feſtivals, to produce the Statues of their Anceſtors, as the pedigree of their generous Race.

Which Statues were not, (as ſome may imagine) erected from the voluntary phanſie of the parties repreſented, as is the leaving our Pictures behind us when we dye, to our progeny; (ſo might every phlegmatick Mechanick do:) but they were ſuch, as were, for ſome Heroick act, allowed as a publick reward of virtue, which was cuſtomary amongſt them.

And truly, although every good Subject ought to be always prepared alike, to offer his Body and Mind unto the ſervice of the Commonwealth, without hope or expectation of Mercenary Reward, Honor, or Glory; yet is Honor a neceſſary perquiſite to a Crown and Commonwealth, being in it ſelf a true ſpur to generoſity.

Out of which reſpect the *Romans* joyned the two Temples of Honor, and Virtue, in ſuch a manner, that no man could enter into that of Honor, without firſt paſſing through the other of Virtue.

Sir *John Ferns* opinion is, that the firſt that imployed theſe Enſigns in this nature, was *Alexander the Great*, ſo to diſtinguiſh thoſe that had done any memorable Acts, that they might urge an emulation in their fellow-Soldiers.

It is ſaid of *Epamanondas*, and *Othryades*, that being ready to die, they wrote their glorious exploits upon their Shields themſelves; to give encouragement to others, to follow their examples when they were dead.

Guillim

Guillim believes, that *Charles the Great* was the first that put them into this methodical order, which doubtless could not be, if, as Sir *John Fern* saith also, that *Julius Cæsar* constituted an Office of *Fecialet*.

But I find it in another Author, to be instituted by *Numa*, when he made war upon the *Fidenates*, a people of *Latium*.

However, it is a general opinion amongst our most judicious Heralds, that the bearing of Arms, as a badge of Honor amongst us, was not till about the time of *Henry* the III. although many Coats have been inserted in some Writers, of much longer standing; as that of *Hugh Lupus*, Earl of *Chester*, in the time of the *Conqueror*, a Wolfs Head erased: of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, Earl of *Kime*, long before, *Barry* of 6. *Or* and *Az.* over all a bend Gule. Which are treated of by Sir *John Fern*: But how authentick his Authority might have been to him, to cause his insertion, or his to others, I know not; but I shall be bold to insert one, which may chance carry some weight with it, which I shall raise from a Noble Family in the North, the Family of the *Hiltons*, (whose antiquity, (not only by an antient pedigree, which I have seen taken out of the Office, but by the Records of the *Tower*) doth produce the noblest descent that I know any Family, in *England*,) the Pedigree is too large, to be inserted in this place, else I would do it; however I shall extract some notes from it, that may signify as much.

The

The firſt that I find recorded of the Family, was Sir *William Hilton*, Knight, who marrying the Daughter of Sir *John Griſly*, Knight, (a Family long ſince I think extinct) had iſſue *Adam Hilton*: which *Adam* living in the time of King *Athelſtan*, gave to the Monaſtery of *Hartlepool*, a Pix or Crucifix, which was in weight twenty five ounces in Silver, and cauſed his Arms to be Engraven on it; Arg. two barrs Azure, which are yet ſeen upon the Gate of *Hilton Caſtle*, in the Biſhopprick of *Dur.* where they lived, with a *Moſes* Head for Creſt: the Gate and the Chappel, (which is very ſtately for its ſtructure and bigneſs) are the only parts remaining of the antient building. He gave unto the ſame Monaſtery, a Cope and Veſtment, with the Stole; and the like gift unto the two Monaſteries, of *Whitby* and *Giſbrough*, with fifty ſeven ounces of Silver to make Cenſors. They were five deſcents before the Conqueſt; and hath now the nine and twentieth Deſcent ſurviving. In which Line were twenty four Knights, eighteen whereof were in a continued ſucceſſion.

But I leave this nicety to more critical judgments to determine the thing, having for authority, cuſtom ſufficient to make it a Law within it ſelf, without the derivation of any original inſtitution. Former ages having eſteemed the Laws of Heraldry with as great a veneration as any in the Nation, as indeed it ought ſtill to be, and more eſpecially in theſe, and all ſuch times as ours, the Court of Heraldry being not only the Law-giver to Honor,

but

but the beſt Record of Families and Inheritances, (though the Gentry of this Land are too dull to know it) ſince Coat-Armor hath been Hereditary, as it hath ever ſince the time of *Lewis le Groſſe* (according to the account of Sir *John Fern* and *Guillim*:) As by one inſtance I ſhall declare; If a Man being an Orphan, and, by ſuch times as ours have been, the Records of what Eſtate did rightly belong to him, and from his Anceſtors, may be burnt, plundered, or otherwiſe embeſelled, and, by ſuch ſpirits as ſuch times do plentifully afford, have been obtruded from his right, and hath nothing to plead for it; this Office being the juſt Record of his Pedigree, would produce an evidence ſufficient, though from many Generations his misfortunes have deſcended: more particularly of the Office in another place.

As for the progreſs of Armory, I have pitcht upon the moſt methodical courſe I could, diſpoſing it into ſeveral diviſions, and to every diviſion adding its varieties, as in the ſucceeding Scutcheons will appear; that I have crowded many ſeverals into one Scutcheon, is to contract the general into leſſer bulk.

The form of placing the devices of Arms on Eſcutcheons, is from the antient Shields, and therefore called an Eſcutcheon from the word *Scutum*.

They are alſo called Coats of Arms from the cuſtom of the Antients, embroidring their Deviſes on the Coats they wore over their Arms.

For

For the form, or rules, for the ſhape of Shields, there can be none; for, any form that a Shield may be deviſed into, may be taken for the ſhape of an Eſcutcheon.

And next, for the rules of Blazoning, there are not many, but every thing to be called according to their denomination; excepting ſuch as by antiquity have continued other names then our vulgar Language doth now give. And again, obſerving a method from their ſeveral poſture and poſitions in the Shield, which gives a ſeveral term, and muſt be very carefully regarded; for the adding or diminiſhing the leaſt punctilio, makes the Coat ſo much another thing, that ſhould another man own it, he could not be queſtion'd for it.

And although Sir *John Fern* gives this definition of it; *Blazonia eſt recitatio, vel commemoratio alicujus virtutis; & quempiam, ſuis quibuſdam ſignis abunde, & vere laudare, aut decorum dicere*: Yet our latter times have preſcribed a rule of avoiding, in any caſe of Blazoning, as much as may be, multiplicity of words, eſpecially ſuch as are impertinent: This is alſo called Martialling a Coat, though that is a word by ſome eſteemed onely to be uſed when many Coats are diſpoſed or quartered in one Shield.

Rules in Blazon.

Iterations of words are alſo to be avoided; and in Blazoning a Coat, the Field muſt ever be firſt expreſt, and then the Charge, and in that what poſſeſſeth the greateſt part, or neareſt the center of the Shield, firſt.

As for the diverſity of kinds of Blazon, though by no greater authority than cuſtom

of

of ſome Men, there is three made, By Colours and Metals, Precious Stones, and Planets; the manner of Blazoning thereby, making a diſtinction betwixt private Gentlemen, Perſons Ennobled with Dignity, and Royal Families. Sir *John Fern* makes Fourteen.

Or	*Topaz*	*Sol*
Arg.	*Pearl*	*Luna*
Sab.	*Diamond*	*Saturn*
Gul.	*Ruby*	*Mars*
Azure	*Saphir*	*Jupiter*
Ver.	*Emrald*	*Venus*
Purpur	*Amethyſt*	*Mercury*
Fenne	*Jacynth*	*Dragon's head.*
Sanguin	*Sardonix*	*Dragon's tail.*

But this is onely a fantaſtick humour of our Nation, and for my part I ſhall avoid it as ridiculous, being no where in the world uſed but here; and not here by any judicious Herald. That I inſert it, it is to leave it to thoſe humors that will make uſe of it.

For the order, according to the antient rule I have firſt begun with Metals and Colours, to which I have adjoyned the Furrs the parts of the Eſcutcheon; diſtinction of Families, Bordures, and crooked Lines, becauſe from them the honourable Ordinaries receive a various form and nomination.

Then I have ſet down in one Eſcutcheon all the Ordinaries, which are afterward in an order, (beginning with one particular) followed in their varieties.

Then

Then all dead things in their order, living and verdent, according to their poſition and poſture; alſo thoſe that are compoſed of ſome kind of Celeſtial things, as the Sun, Moon, and Stars; all kind of Martial things, or Mechanick; or the moſt part of what is uſually born in our Engliſh Armory.

In the tincture of Arms, there is by all obſerved a different value; as firſt, That the Metals are allowed a precedency to Colours; ſo alſo is there by ſome underſtood to be more of worth in one Colour then another: Yet, for my part, I am of opinion, that it is ſo little, as not worth the taking notice of; onely for other Mens opinion ſake, I will touch at it.

Colours,

Firſt, of the Metals; every judgement will be ready without any argument to give Gold the preheminence.

As

As for the Colours; I think they are thus to be eſteemed in point of priority, Sables, Gules, Azure, Verd, Purpure; and ſome do introduce Tenne, but it being a baſtard Colour, is exempted, eſpecially amongſt Engliſh Armory, onely reſerved for abatement of Honor, except in one or two examples of things.

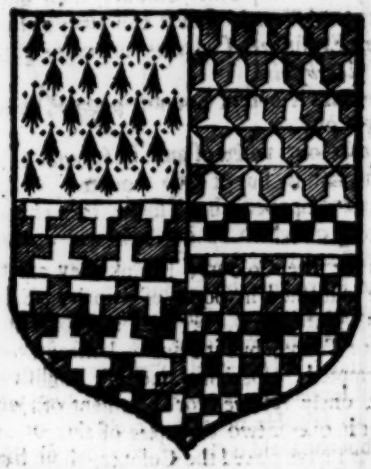
Thus I have placed the Colours, though contrary to the rules of ſome, as *Guillim* placeth Yellow in the third place, and Green in the fourth.

Sir *John Fern* allows Gules the third Honor, and placeth *Sable* in the fifth.

Mr.

Mr. *Guillim* bringeth in alſo another colour, called Murrey or Sanguin, but I never ſaw it uſed in an Engliſh Coat; onely this and Ten are appropriated to the abatements of honor, therefore to be ſet apart from the reſt, I think, properly.

The next in order is Furrs, which may be of one colour alone, or more than one, which Furrs are ſuppoſed to have been the doublings of Mantles.



The firſt of theſe may ſeem to go all under the name of Ermins, but they are diſtinguiſhed by various names, according to their colours;

lours, as if as the first it be white, powdered with black, it is Ermin; if black, with white Ermins; if yellow, with black, as the Erminoys: if as the fourth black with yellow *Pean*: if white, with black, and one red hair, Erminites. By which it is understood, how precise a man ought to be in the Blazon, or tricking a Coat, when so small a difference, as the colour of one hair, shall make a Coat another thing.

The next is called Vayre or Verrey, this being of Argent and Azure, is termed Vaire onely; but if any other Colours, then must it be blazoned Verry of such Colours; as for example, Ermin and Gules by the name of *Gressey* of *Darbyshire*.

The next is potent Counter-potent, by some Varry-Copy.

The Colours whereof must be Blazoned.

The last is but of two Counters, if called Countercomponed; but if more, then checky.

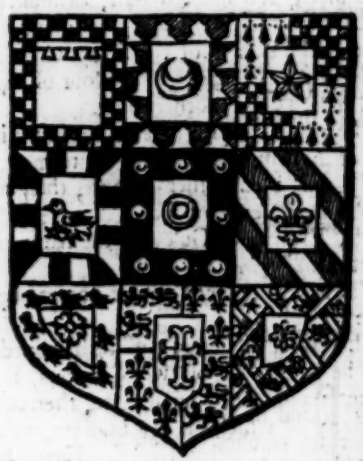
If any of which be in a bordure, you must say, A Border purflew of such a Furre; blazoning the Furre and the Colours.

Now by the way, Mr. *Guillim* doth hint one rule in Blazon concerning the Field (which is the surface of the Shield) which ought to be well observed for propriety of speaking; which is not to say, He beareth a Field *Or*, or *Arg.* &c. but the Field is *Or*, or *Arg.* &c. or else he beareth *Or*, or *Arg. Gules*, or the like, *&c.*

These Furrs are often born in Bordures also, which are in the next place to be treated of.

And

And here in one Eſcutcheon have I placed the Bordures; and in the ſeveral quarters the differences of brethren.



Of Bordures, if it be plain, you muſt ſay, A Bordure Gules, or the like.

If it be charged with Beaſt, then it is Blazoned, a Bordure Enurney of ſuch Beaſts, if of Birds, Enaluran of ſuch Birds; if of Flowers, Verdoy; if of dead things, Entoyre, as of Bezanti, Mullets, or the like.

The plain or ſimple Bordures have alſo their varieties, according to all their crooked lines. Which I ſhall ſhew ſhortly after.

For

For the charged Bordures, here is exemplified nine distinct.

In the first is a Bordure counter-compounded Or and Gules; the second, a Bordure Purfew of Vayre; the third, quarterly composed of Ermin and Checky, Or, and Azure; the fourth, Gobbonated, Or, and Sables; the fifth, Sables Entoyre of eight Bezants; the sixth, Or, a Bordure Gules, charged with three Bendlets Sables; the seventh, Azure, Enaleuron of eight Martlets Or; the eighth, quarterly, the first Gules Enurney of three Lyoncels passant guardant, Or; the second Azure Verdoy of as many Flowerdelis: the third as the second, the forth as the first: which, with a Field Argent, was the Coat-Armor of *Henry Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, Marqueſſe of *Exon*. This may be blazoned short, by *England* and *France*. The ninth is a Bordure Gules, Diapred, Entoyre, Enurney, Enaleuron, and Verdoy.

This kind of Bordure may be of any two or other set number of these also.

Now to the intent that Coat-Armor might descend to the Posterity with safety, and free from dissention of strife, Distinctions were invented, which I have here set down, to the number Nine.

By which differences the Bearer is understood of what degree or line of Consanguinity he is; if he be of the second, third, or fourth House, and what Brother of that House, by charging his Coat with the difference appertaining; and if a younger Brother of a younger House, then by charging the difference of

the Houſe with difference of Line, of Fraternity: There being ſo much care taken for the preſerving the Honor of the entire Coats, that the eldeſt Son of the firſt Houſe during the life of his Father (ſo of the reſt) cannot bear it without his diſtinction, and, for this reaſon, hath the Nephew of the firſt (the Father being dead) been always preferred before the Uncle of the ſecond, *&c.* and taketh place before him.

Segar, Fern. Guillim.

By the way alſo, we are to take notice, that if all the Brethren die without iſſue, and leave Siſters behind, as they are co-inheritors of the Lands and Eſtate, ſo ſhall they be of the Coat-Armor alſo, without any diſtinction at all, to either of them; becauſe by them the name of the Houſe cannot be preſerved, they being all reckoned but as one Heir.

Again, if they be not Heirs, they are not admitted to the bearing of the Coat-Armor; for, ſaith Sir *John Fern*, *Arma non tranſeunt ad agnatos & affines.* Yet their Husbands are admitted to adjoyn the Arms of their Wives Families in the ſiniſter ſide of their Eſcutheons, with their own; but if they have none of their own, then not at all.

Now there is none of thoſe ſigns, but are ſometimes born in Arms, as Charges of the Coat; but when they are diſtinctions, it is eaſily known by their ſingularity, either of place, poſition, or diminutive proportion.

There is a care to be obſerved concerning the parts of the Eſcutcheon, as to the prehe-

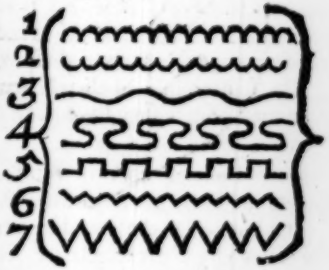
minence

minence of location for all charges, which are here marked thus,

A, The Dexter chief,
B, The preciſe middle chief.
C. The Siniſter chief.
D, The Honor point.
E, The Feſſe point.
F, The Nombril point.
G, The Dexter Baſe.
H, The preciſe middle Baſe.
I, The Siniſter Baſe.

There are ſeveral crooked lines to be obſerved alſo, wherewith all the Ordinaries are many times made different and various, which are theſe:

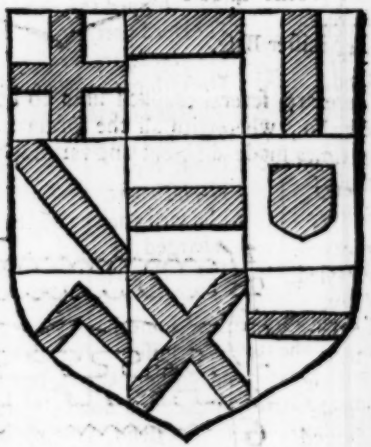
1, Invecked.
2, Ingrayled.
3, Wavy.
4, Nebule-
5, Embattail d or Crenelle
6, Indented
7, Dancette.



Of theſe lines, the two firſt differ onely in this, that the points of the ingrailed line are turned into the field, and the other contrary

into the ordinary, that thoſe lines do make. The two laſt are both one *ſecundùm quale*, onely differing *ſecundùm quantum*; the one being onely wider and deeper then the other.

And when any of theſe Ordinaries are drawn with theſe lines, the Blazoner is to ſay, A Bend, Chief, Pale, or what it is; Invecked, Ingrayled, Wavy, or the like: But if plain, then onely to name the Ordinary with its colours, according to the following examples.



1, A Croſſe; 2, A Chief; 3, A Pale; 4, A Bend; 5, A Feſſe; 6, An Ineſcutcheon; 7, A Cheveron; 8, A Saltyr; 9, A Barre.

The

The laſt of which Ordinaries may eaſily be miſtaken for the ſame, or at leaſt a diminutive of the fifth; but it is not: and they are diſtinguiſhed by the ſpace they poſſeſs in the field, and alſo by this difference, the Barre hath liberty all over the Field with its diminutions; the Feſſe onely one proper place.

Theſe Ordinaries according to *Leigh* do poſſeſſe theſe proportions of the field.

Croſſe,		Uncharged the fifth part, but charged the third;
The Chief,		The third part,
The Pale,		The third part.
The Bend.		The fifth part uncharged, but charged the third;
The Feſſe,	containeth	The third part,
The Inneſcut.		The fifth part.
The Chever.		The fifth part.
The Saltyr.		The fifth uncharged, but charged the third;
The Barre,		The fifth part.

Of theſe Ordinaries, ſome have their diminutives, as the Barre a Cloſſet, a Barralet; the Bend both Dexter and Siniſter, the Dexter hath a Bendlet, Garter, ſingle and double Cottiſes, and a Ribbon; the ſiniſter Bend, a Scarp, and a Bittune; a Cheveron hath its Chevronels.

And here now I ſhall deſire to be excuſed for digreſſing from the method of other Men, eſpecially Mr. *Guillim*; and firſt to take notice of ſome other forms near relating to the Ordinaries for their ſhape and proportion,

on which are oftentimes rewards and additions of Honor placed in Coats; as alſo the abatements of Honor for miſdemeanor, and diſhonorable actions, that afterwards I may not have any thing to interrupt a methodical proceeding in the reſt.

The firſt of which are thoſe, on which moſt commonly additions are given, which are theſe.

The firſt is a Bordure, ſpoken of before.
The ſecond, a Quarter,
The third, a Canton.
The fourth, a Gyron.
The fifth, a Pile.
The ſixth, two Flaſques.

The

The ſeventh, two Flanches.

The eighth, two Voyders; which, ſaith *Leigh*, is the way of bearing a Reward given to a Woman.

The ninth is Ernoin, an Inſcutcheon Gules, named alſo a Scutcheon of Pretence.

On any of theſe may an addition of Honor be placed, according to the pleaſure of the Prince, or the fancy of the Herald, that is left to the deſigning. Which reward remains to the poſterity of the Atchiever, and none of the deſcendants of his Family, but his own Line may bear it. In which manner I have ſeen the Arms of a Kingdom given to a private Subject, nay, and ſometimes to a ſtranger, as in the example of Sir *Henry St. George Norroy* King of Arms, who upon an Embaſſie into *Sweden*, was honoured by the King of the *Swethes* with the addition of the Arms of *Swethen* in a Canton.

The Marqueſſe of *Exeter* gave the Arms of *England* in a Bordure, as in the Eſcutcheon of Bordures is ſeen in the eighth quarter, being given him by *Henry* the VIII.

Now the Laws of Honor having by a continued ſucceſſion of time maintained and refined theſe rules of Nobility, for the encouragement of brave and generous ſpirits: So, foreſeeing the proneſſe of all men, being apter to fall and decline from the Vertues and braveneſs of their Anceſtors, and to bury the Honor of the deceaſed purchaſers in the duſt, than to improve the talent of Renown, Time hath entruſted them with; as a correction to

ſuch

ſuch dunghil-ſpirits, there is provided a method of degrading them from, or giving diminutions of diſgrace to the Arms of ſuch: As the example of the ſucceeding Eſcutcheon demonſtrates.

The firſt, according to Mr. *Guillim's* rules, is a Delph Tenne, due to him that revoketh a Challenge.

The ſecond, is an Ineſcutcheon reverſed *Sanguin*, for deflowring a Maid or Widow.

The third, is a point Dexter, for too much boaſting his Martial acts.

The fourth, a point in point, *Sanguin*, due to a Coward.

The fifth, a point Champion *Tenne*, to him that killeth his priſoner.

The

The fixth, two Guſſets *Sanguine* for Adultery.

The ſeventh a gore ſiniſter *Tenne*, for him that flies from his Colours.

The eighth, a point plain *Sanguine*, for telling lies to a Soveraign or General.

The ninth, the whole Coat of Arms reverſed, and proper only to a Traitor.

But there is another ſtricter puniſhment alſo for Treaſon, as Sir *John Fern*, Sir *William Segar*, and the Civil Laws relate, which is, that though he have many ſons then living, his Arms are for ever taken away, unleſſe by ſome extraordinary ſervice his ſucceſſors do regain the honour of them, and wipe away the ſtain; for, *Eorum memoria deſtrui debet*, ſays the Law.

And in the ſame manner are thoſe other ſtains of abatement ſo rivetted to their Shield, when once by the Soveraign authority placed there, that neither the immediate poſſeſſors, nor ſucceeding owners, with their greateſt force, or the all-corroding teeth of time are able to tear it away; but by vertuous demeanor to ingratiate the ſame hand, that put it on, to wipe it off.

Pitty it is thoſe Rules have not been exactly obſerved in our latter Ages; ſuch a ſeverity would doubtleſſe be a means to affrighten many, that are enclined to theſe abominable enormities, to apply themſelves ingenuouſly to a gentle obedience, and plauſible demeanor: For, if not for Loyalty, Honor, or the Puniſhment of other Laws; yet, rather then leave ſo great a proclamation of their ignominy, to be

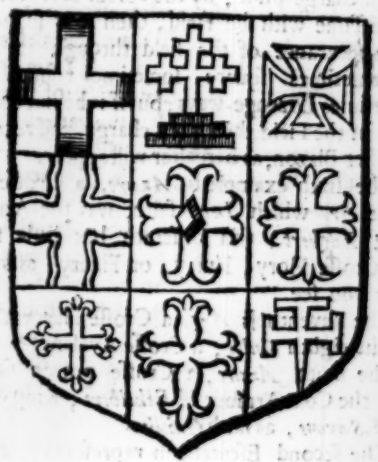
be both a plague upon their names, and a leproſie on their poſterity, they would cautiouſly fly from ſuch ſenſeleſs careleſneſs.

Now having thus laid down the abatements as well as the additions of Honor, I am brought by my method to the main body of this general work of Armory, which is the variety of bearing the Ordinaries. and after the accidents more common; as of Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Plants, Mechanical things, &c.

And for the firſt (as in my eſtimation very reaſonably) the moſt honourable, I begin with the Croſſe, and its various kinds of bearings, being more numerous by much than any of the other Ordinaries. This hath its poſition in the greateſt and moſt eminent parts of the Shield; and therefore it is much to me, that Mr. *Gwillim*, and others, ſhould place it laſt of all the Ordinaries.

The Croſſe, if uncharged, poſſeſſeth the fifth part of the Field; but, if charged, the third. The varieties I have placed in two Shields, as firſt in this.

In



In the first quarter is *Azure*, a plain Crosse *Or*, the Coat of the *Sheltons* of *Norfolk*.

The second is *Gules*, a Crosse crossed upon three Grees *Or*, by the name of *Jones* in *Denbyshire*.

The third, *Or*, a Crosse pattee *Sables*, fimbriated *Gules*,

The fourth *Arg*, a Crosse Wavy voided *Sable*, by the name of *Duckenfield* in *Devonshire*.

The fifth, *Azure*; a Crosse Moline pierced Lozenge, *Or*, which was the Coat-Armour of *Molaneux* of *Lancaster*.

This

This piercing a Croſſe, is always known from a charge on it, by the colour of it; for if it be the ſame with the Field, then it is ſuppoſed the appearance of the field through it; and is ſometimes ſquare, ſometimes round, and ſometimes Lozenge-ways; but if it be not the colour of the Field, then it is a charge, and receives another Blazon, as hereafter will appear.

The ſixth example is *Azure*, a Croſſe patonce *Or*, which *Leigh* ſaith, was the Arms of King *Edgbert*: this differeth but little from the Croſſe Flory, Flurry, or Fleury; as by the next you ſee.

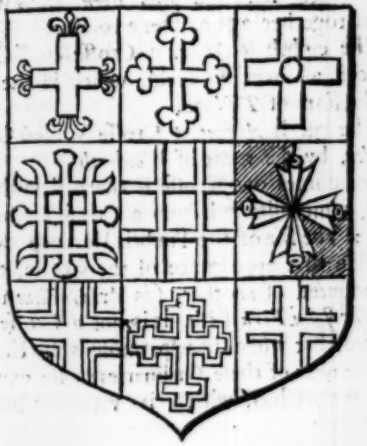
The ſeventh is *Arg.* a Croſſe Flurry *Gules*.

The eighth *Gules*, a Croſſe Avelane *Or*.

The ninth *Azure*, a Croſſe potten fitched *Or*, the Coat-Armour of *Ethelbert*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, as ſaith *Guillim*.

The ſecond Eſcutcheon repreſents, as many as I have expreſt in the firſt, and thoſe as ſtrange.

The



The firſt is a Croſſe formy flory.

The ſecond is a Croſſe bottony.

The third a Croſſe couped *Or*, charged with a pellet in the feſſe point or center.

And by theſe next examples is ſeen, that the Croſſe is many times divided into more then two parts, and ſometimes all over the Field, as in this fourth, which is *Or*, a Croſſe tri-parted flurry *Gules*.

The fifth *Azure*, a Croſſe double-parted *Arg.*

The ſixth is quarterly, *Gules* and *Vert*, four Pheons *Arg.* in Croſſe, their points meeting in feſſe. By which example may be ſeen, that many times, ſeveral things are born formed into this, or any other Ordinary.

The

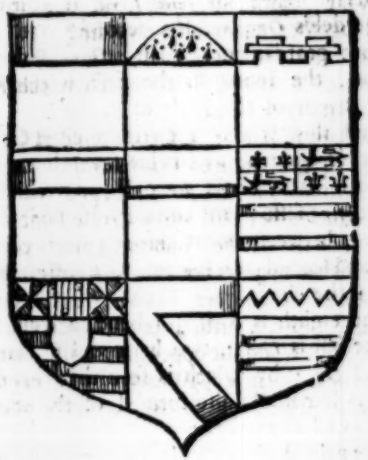
The ſeventh is *Azure*, a Croſſe reſarcelled *Or*. Which, ſaith Sir *John Fern*, is as it were ſewed together again, after a voiding.

The eighth is *Gules*. a Croſſe croſſed *Or*: pierced all over the Field, which is the Arms of the Earl of *Tholouz*.

The laſt is *Argent*, a Croſſe voided Couped *Sables*, by the name of *Woodnoth*.

Sometimes one Croſſe is charged with another, which differeth from a Croſſe Fimbriated, thus: The ſiſe of the Fimbria, is much narrower then that appearance of the Croſſe, that is ſurmounted of another, (as Mr. *Guillim* ſaith,) but Sir *John Fern* ſaith, it is not a Croſſe Fimbriated, but when the uppermoſt is alſo charged.

The next of theſe Ordinaries to be exemplified, is the Chief, which is variouſly born as thus.



The first *Gule*, a chief *Argent* by the name of *Worksley*.

The second *Tenne*, a chief Shapernette Ermine.

The third *Vert*, a chief crenelle *Argent*, charged with a file *Azure*.

The fourth *Gules*, a chief *Argent*, surmounted of another, *Or*: which, saith Sir *John Fern*, is a double addition of Honor.

The fifth *Gules*, a chief *Azure*, filleted in the nether part *Argent*: Now, sometimes this Ordinary is Honoured with an augmentation, which very rarely, are any of the rest; as in the next example.

The

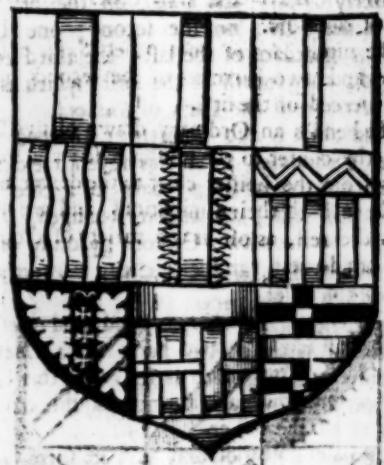
The ſixth is *Or*, two Barres *Azure*, a chief quarterly *Azure* and *Gules*, on the firſt two Flowerdelys *Or*, on the ſecond, one Lyon Paſſant guardant of the laſt; the third as the ſecond, the fourth as the firſt, which is the Coat Armor of the Earls of *Rutland*.

And this is alſo ſometimes charged with other Ordinaries, as in this ſeventh example, which is Barry of ſix *per* pale; in a chief paly of ſix *per* feſſe, all counter-changed, *Or* & *Azure*, between two Cantons gyronny of the firſt and ſecond; an Ineſcutcheon *Argent* joyning to the chief.

The eighth is *Sables*, a bend, and chief, *Or*.

The laſt is *Gules*, two barrs and a chief indented *Or*,; by which is ſeen that this Ordinary is ſometimes alſo formed of the crooked lines as all the reſt are.

The pale doth not only vary its form, as the reſt with crooked lines, but hath its diminutives too, as in this example.



The first is *Gules* a pale *Or*; the Coat-Armor of the lord *Hinkley*.

The second *Azure* a pallet *Argent*, which posſeſſeth the half part of a pale.

The third is *Or*, an endorſe *Gules*, which is the fourth part of a pale.

The fourth is *Argent*, three pallets Wavy *Gules*.

The fifth *Azure* a pale radiant rayone *Or*.

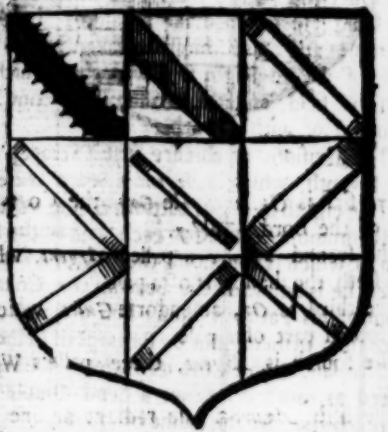
The ſixth *Argent*, three pallet *Gules*, in a chief *Azure*, a barrulet dancette *Or*.

The ſeventh is *Argent*, on a pale *Sable*, three croſſe pattees *Or*, within a bordure engrayled of the ſecond, by the name of *Cromch*.

The eighth paly of six *Argent* and *Azure*, fretted with a barrulet in fesse *Gules* a chief and base of the same.

The ninth *Argent* on a pallet *Sable* a fesse *Gules*, and two barrulets of the second, quarterly pierced of the first.

The bend is an Ordinary drawn of two lines from the dexter to the sinister base; and sometimes from the sinister chief to the dexter base; and have both their diminutions, and are varied as the rest, as oft as the variety of crooked lines can do it.



The first is *Argent*, a bend engrayled *Sables*, by the Lord *Fitzwater*, Earl of *Sussex*.

The second is *Argent*, a bendlet *Gules*, which possesseth half the bend, and according to the rule

rule of ſome, ſhould begin its upper line in the preciſe corner of the dexter chief, whereas the bend begins above it, as much as below it.

The third is *Or*, a Garter *Gules*, which ought to contain but the third part of the bend, and derive its lines as the bend doth.

The fourth is *Gules*, a Coſt, or cottis *Or*; which containeth the fourth part of a bend.

The fifth is *Or*, a ribbon *Gules*; this containeth but the eighth part of a bend, and is couped at the ends.

The ſixth is *Argent*, a bend ſiniſter *Vert*, this bend meeting in the ſame field with the dexter bend, ſeems to make a Saltyre; but they do not: and care muſt be taken in the blazon of it, to begin firſt with that which lies next the field, and then to ſay, The one ſurmounted of with the other.

The diviſions of this are firſt a Scrape, as in the ſeventh, which is *Argent* a Scarp *Azure*.

The eighth is *Or*, a battune *Gules*, which is moſt commonly couped at each end as the Ribbon is, which is commonly the ſtain of a Baſtard, when he is admitted the bearing the Coat Armour of his Father's Line: but it is not to be born then in mettle, but by Baſtards of Princes.

The laſt, (which for its variety, I have inſerted as rare) is *Azure* a bend double dancette *Argent*, by the name of *Lorks*.

If there be more then one of theſe Ordinaries in a Coat, they are to be blazoned thus; if two bendlets, if more, bendy of ſo many as it is; and ſometimes may a bend with its diminutives meet in one field, as in this of Sir *Ed-*

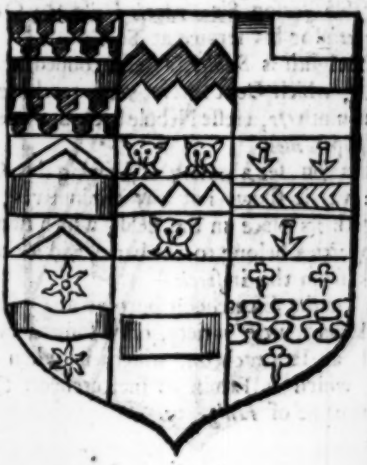
mund Boyers of *Camberwel* in *Surrey*, which is *Or*, a bend vayre between two Cottizes *Gules*.

And ſometimes theſe Cottizes are born without any bend between them, as in the example empaild of *John Marſham* of *Hornſplace* in the County of *Kant*, Eſquire; which is *Or*, a Lyon paſſant in bend *Gules* betwixt two bendlets *Azure*.

And this manner of empaling, is a way that a man joyn's his Wife's coat with his; and I wiſh theſe Coats might ſo come together.

Now I proceed to the Feſſe, according to my promiſed method. And firſt in its place and genuine nature, as in the firſt quarter here, which is Verry of *Or*, and *Vert*, a feſſe *Gules* by the name of *Duffield*.

The



The ſecond is *Or*, a feſſe dancette *Sables*, the proper Coat of Sir *Thomas Vavaſor*.

The third *Argent*, a Feſſe and Canton *Gules*, by the name of *Woodvile*.

The fourth *Or*, a feſſe between two Cheverons *Sables*, by the name of *Liſle*.

The fifth by the name of *Elyton*, is *Gules*, a feſſe *Sable* and *Argent* indented, *par* feſſe point in point, between three Owls heads erraſed of the third.

The ſixth is *Vert*, on a feſſe *Argent*, a barre *Sable* charged with four Cheverons between three Spades of the ſecond.

The ſeventh *Sable* a feſſe Wavy *Argent*, between two Stars of the ſecond, given to that honorable Perſon Sir *Francis Drake*, by Queen *Elizabeth* for his ſervice at Sea.

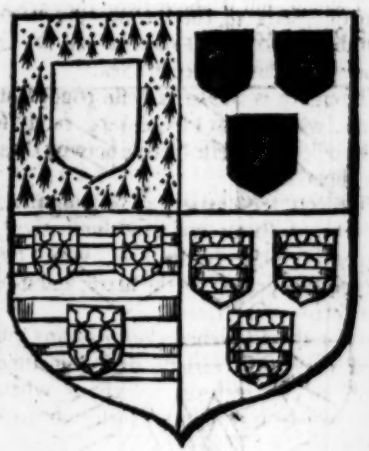
The eighth is *Sables*, a feſſe couped at each end *Or*, which Coat I have very rarely ſeen.

The ninth *Or*, a feſſe Nebule betwixt three trefoyls ſlipt *Gules*.

Thus you ſee a variety of bearing this Ordinary: yet it ſhews not any diminutives, nor changeth its place in the field, which two only properties belong to the barre, and it only ſo differs from this in *ſpecie*.

As for the Eſcutcheon born as an Ordinary, I find very little variety, only ſometimes it is called an Ineſcutcheon, which is when thus born, which is Ermin an Ineſcutcheon *Gules*, by the name of *Hulgrave*.

And



And ſometimes an Eſcutcheon, as when more then one is in the field, as thus in the ſecond which is *Argent*, three Eſcutcheons *Sable*, by Sir *John Loudham* of *Suffolk*.

Sometimes theſe are charged only with augmentations of honor, and ſometimes the field is charged with other Ordinaries promiſcuouſly with theſe as in the third, which is *Or*, a barrulet between two barres gemels, *Gules*, three Eſcutcheons vayre, by the name of *Gamelle*.

And ſometimes theſe Eſcutcheons are charged alſo as in the laſt, which is *Or*, three Eſcutcheons barry of ſix vayre and *Gules*.

The Cheveron containeth the fifth part of the field, and is not ſo confined to one place,

but may be born in another, and alſo more then one in a field, but if above two, they are called Cheveronels: *Guillim.*

The firſt example is *Or*, a Cheveron *Gules*, belonging to the Lord's *Staffords.*

The ſecond is *Or*, a Cheveron in chief *Azure.*

There are divers other accidents, incident to this Ordinary, as tranſpoſition, coupings, voidings, and reverſing: beſides it hath its diminutives, for example, the third is Ermin, a Cheveron couped *Sable*, by the name of *Jones.*

The fourth is *Azure*, a Cheveron engrayled, voided *Or*, by the name of *Dudley.*

The

The fifth *Argent*, a Cheveronel *Vert*: of which there can be but three in a field.

The ſixth is *Vert*, a couple cloſe *Argent*, which containeth the fourth part of a Cheveron, and is not born but by pairs, except a Cheveron be between.

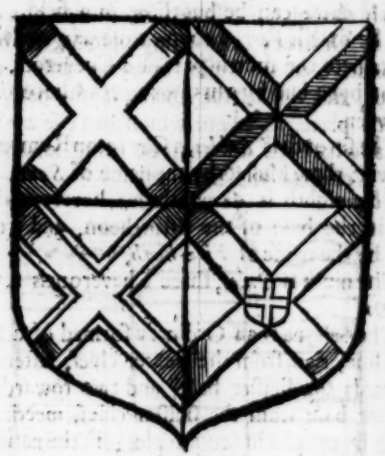
The ſeventh is *Sables*, a Cheveron Rompe *Or*, betwixt three Mullets by the name of *Sault*.

The eighth is *Azure*, three Cheveronels braſed in the baſe of the Eſcutcheon, and a chief *Or*, by the name of *Fitz-hugh*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three Cheveronels reverſed *Or*.

The Saltyre is an Ordinary formed of a fourfold line, two from the dexter chief, extending towards the ſiniſter baſe, and two towards the dexter baſe from the ſiniſter chief, meeting in feſſe by couples in acute angles; in the nature of that which we uſually call, a Saint *Andrews* Croſſe.

The



The firſt is *Argent*, a Saltyre *Gules*, by the ancient and Noble Family of the *Gerrards* of *Lancaſhire*.

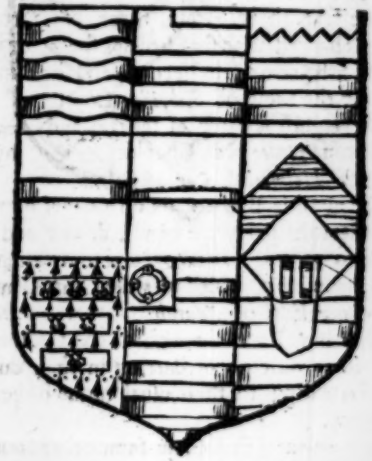
The ſecond is *Azure*, a Saltyre quarterly quarter'd *Or*, & *Argent*, the Arms of the Epiſcopal Sea of *Bath* and *Wells*.

The third is *Gules*, a Saltyre *Or* ſurmounted of another *Vert*, by the name of *Andrews*.

The fourth is *Sables*, a Saltyre *Argent* in the feſſe point an Inescucheon *Or*, charged with a Croſſe *Gules*; and this, though we ſhould allow colour upon colour, and metal upon metal, to be falſe Heraldry, yet is good: the laſt being the charge of a diſtinct Scutcheon, it being of pretence, and of another Family.

The

The laſt of theſe Ordinaries is the Barre, which though it is allowed the Honor of a particular Ordinary, yet in my opinion is but a diminutive of the Feſſe, however differs only in this, that it hath the liberty of the field, and taketh place any where which the Feſſe cannot: this alſo hath its diminutives, being ſubdivided into a cloſette and barrulet.



Firſt of the barre, as in the firſt quarter of this Scutcheon, *Azure* three barres Wavy *Arg.* by the name of *Samford.*

The ſecond *Argent*, three Barres and a Canton *Gules*, by the name of *Fuller.*

The third *Gules*, two Barres and a Chief indented *Or*, by the name of *Hare.*

The

The fourth is *Or*, a cloſſet *Sanguine*; this is the one half of the barre.

The fifth is *Sables*, a Barrulet *Argent*; this containeth the one fourth part of the Barre.

The ſixth beareth *Gules* on a Cheveron *Arg.* three Barres gemmels *Sables*; theſe are called Gemmels when they are placed in couples at a near diſtance, and more than two in the field. in even number.

The ſeventh is Ermin, three Barrs couped *Gules*, charged with ſix Eſcollups ſhells, or three in the firſt, two in the ſecond, and one in the laſt; by the name of *Sabridge* Court.

The eighth is barry of ten *Or*, and *Azure* in a Canton *Gules*, a Chaplet *Argent*, by the name of *Holmes* of *Lancaſhire*.

The ninth is Barry of ſix on a Chief between two Cantons party *per* bend, dexter and ſiniſter two pallets, *Or* and *Azure*, over all an Inescutcheon *Arg.* which was the Coat-Armor of *Mortimer* Earl of *March*.

Thus have I run through all the Ordinaries, with their varieties of Barring in their due order, according to their uſual terms of proper Blazonry.

In the next I ſhall ſhew ſome other forms of Charges, framed of ſuch like lines in the Eſcutcheons; and then proceed to ſhew you all the partings and counterchanges.

Firſt then, as in this ſhield there is *Or*, an Orle *Azure*, by the name of *Bertram* Lord of *Bothal*.

The ſecond is *Or*, an Orle of three pieces *Sable*.

The third *Argent*, an Orle engrayled on the inner ſide *Gules*.

The fourth is *Or*, a double Treſſure Flory, *Gules*.

The fifth is *Sables* a Fret *Or*: by the Lord *Mautravers*, now quartered by the Earl of *Arundel*.

The ſixth *Vert*, Frette *Or*, this with the diſtinction of a ſecond Brother in a third Houſe, is the Coat-Armor of Sir *George Whitmore*, late Lord Mayor of *London*.

In

In the three laſt are a Fuſil, a Lozenge, and a Maſcle.

The Pile is an honourable bearing, though not to be reckoned among the Ordinaries, as ſome would have it: this hath divers ways of bearing, and is free to any place of the Field; but its property is to iſſue from the middle chief, and extend with an acute angle almoſt to the middle baſe; and then is termed plainly a Pile: but if otherwiſe, you are to diſtinguiſh, as this Scutcheon quarterings will demonſtrate.

The firſt, *Argent*, a pile *Gules*; this belonged to Sir *John Candoſh* in the time of *Edward* the third.

The

The ſecond is *Or*, three piles meeting near in the baſe of the Eſcutcheon *Azure*, by Sir *George Brian*,

The third is *Argent*, three piles, one iſſuing out of the chief between two other tranſpoſed *Sables*, by the name of *Huls*.

The fourth is *Argent*, a triple pile flory on the tops, iſſuing out of the ſiniſter baſe in bend, *Sables*, by the name of *Wroton*.

The fifth is *Argent*, a pile in bend, iſſuing out of the dexter chief in pale *Sables*, Cottiled; engrayled *Argent*.

And here in the ſame Scutcheon, for their nearneſs of form, have I inſerted the Gyron with its varieties.

As in the ſixth *Gules*, a Gyron iſſuing out of the dexter point *Or*.

The ſeventh is *Argent*, two Gyrons *Gules*. Theſe do always meet in Feſſe with their points; and therefore it is needleſs to name the place, onely naming their number and colour.

The eighth is Gyrony of eight pieces, *Or*, and *Azure*, a Canton Ermin by the name of *Olton*.

The laſt is Gyrony of twelve *Argent* and *Sables*, and ſo are they always to be blazoned, Gyrony of ſo many, if they be more then two. Theſe, I muſt confeſs, ſhould properly have been placed among the counter-changes. But my digreſſion is excuſable, ſince it is ſo near concerned, as the ſingle Gyron belonging properly to that place; and then that the counter-changes are ſo near in a concordancy, as the next diſcourſe muſt bring them in;

in; which is, to deſcribe the partitions and counter-changes, according to the diſpoſition of every Ordinary; and firſt of the partitions, as in the firſt next example.

The firſt in this example is party *per* Croſſe *Arg.* and *Gules*, by Sir *Henry Cock* of *Hertford-ſhire*, and here is to be noted, that though the mettle be more honorable, yet if the colour poſſeſſe the dexter part, or chiefeſt part of the Field, that is firſt to be named.

And, by the way, I muſt here obſerve that ſome will have this to be blazoned quarterly; but certainly improperly, unleſs the quarters were charged; for why ſhould this Ordinary above

above all the reſt be denyed the priviledge of partition, which all have, but the chief, that in its propriety is formed but of one line?

The ſecond quarter bears party *per* pale a bend counter-changed *Argent* and *Gules*, by Sir *Geoffrey Chaucer*.

The third party *per* bend, *Or*, and *Vert*, by the name of *Hawly*.

The fourth party *per* Cheveron, *Sables*, and *Argent*, by the name of *Aſton*.

The fifth party *per* Feſſe, *Or*, and *Azure*.

The ſixth party *per* Pile, in point *Or*, and *Sables*. Now the difference betwixt this and the Pile alone, is, that the lines meet at the very baſe of the Eſcutcheon, and others ſhort; and ſometimes this is changed by a Reverſe, as in the next example, which is

The ſeventh party *per* pile reverſed, *Or*, *Gules*, and *Sables*, which is very rare for the diſtinction of the field into three colours, as the laſt is alſo.

The eighth is party *per* Saltyre Ermine and *Gules*.

The ninth is party *per* pale and baſe, *Gules*, *Argent*, and *Sable*.

The counter-changes are thus, firſt, party *per* pale *Or*, and *Gules*; three roundals counter-changed.

The second is party *per* Cheveron *undé*, three Panthers bends eraſed, counter-changed *Sab.* and *Or*; by the name of *Smith* of *Norfolk*.

The third is pally of ſix, a bend-pally, as many all counter-changed, *Argent* and *Gules*; which is a quartering of that Honorable Gentleman the Lord *Strafford*.

The fourth is barry of ſix party *per* pale indented, *Argent* and *Gules* counter-changed.

The fifth is barry pily of eight pieces *Gules*, and *Or*, by the name of *Holland*.

The ſixth is paly-bendy, *Or* and *Sables*.

The ſeventh is paly of ſix *Argent*, and *Gules*

Gules on a chief as the field as many crescents all counter-changed.

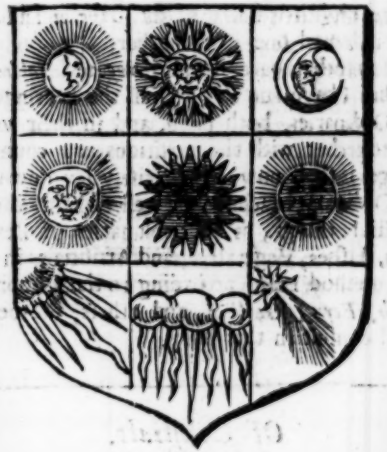
The eighth is barry of six, *Argent* and *Sables*, indented one in the other.

The ninth is barry bendy, *Arg.* and *Sables.*

Thus I have run through all the bearings of the Ordinaries, both plain, and in their variety, together with the partitions and counter-changes I shall now as concisely lay down all the Ordinary bearings, as well of Natural and Celestial things, as all Sublunaries of Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Vegetables, and Artificials, in the best method I can, according to the Blazon of *Leigh*, *Fern*, *Guillim*, and others, the best I could consult in this study.

Of Celestials.

As for Celestials, I shall skip over some of them, as Angels, Cherubims, and the like, because they are obvious enough to every man's judgment, when ever they are met with; as some of these examples are also.



The firſt of theſe quarterings ſhews the example of *Gules* an Increſcent *Or*, by the name of *Deſcus*.

The ſecond *Azure*, the Sun in its full glory, by the name of *St. Cleere*.

The third is *Azure* the Moon decreſcent proper, where the difference from the firſt is, from the contrary poſition of them, which is the ſame in the Firmament: And by this rule, any man at the firſt ſight may know in what ſtate the Moon is, though he never ſaw an Almanack.

The fourth is *Azure*, a Moon in her complement proper.

The

The fifth *Or*, the Sun eclipſed *Sables*.

The ſixth is *Argent*, the Moon in her Eclipſe *Sables*.

The ſeventh *Azure*, a Ray of the Sun iſſuing out of the dexter corner of the Eſcutcheon bend-ways proper; by the name of *Aldham*.

The eighth is *Gules* a chief *Argent*, at the lower part thereof, the Rays of the Sun iſſuing out of a Cloud proper, by the name of *Leſone* of *Northamptonſhire*.

The ninth is *Azure* a Comet *Or*, ſtreaming proper.

And unto theſe I have added one more Eſcutcheon of the like bearings, becauſe of the rareneſs of them.

The firſt is *Azure*, *Jupiters* Thunderbolt in Pale *Or*, enflamed at both ends proper, ſhafted Saltyre-ways, and winged Feſſe-ways *Argent*.

The ſecond *Argent* a Rainbow proper, iſſuing out of two peteet Clouds in feſſe *Azure*.

The third *Gules* a chief *Argent*, over all an Eſcarbuncle of eight ſtaves-Pomette and Florette *Or*; which, ſaith *Guillim*, was the Coat-Armor of the Earls of *Anjou*, of whom was *Geffry Plantagenet*.

The fourth is *Or*, ſix fire-brands, enflamed proper.

The

The fifth *Sables*, a bend *Or* between ſix Fountains proper, by the Lord *Sturton*.

The ſixth *Argent*, a Cheveron *Sables*, between three flames of fire proper.

The ſeventh is *Sables*, Star of eight points *Or*, between two Flanches Ermin, and a Canton of *Ulſter*; by Sir *John Hubbart* of *Norfolk*.

The eighth party *per* bend Crenelle, pointed the one in the other *Argent* and *Azure*, four Creſcents, by Couples enterlaced, counterchanged.

The ninth Ermin on a chief *Sab.* three Creſcents *Arg.*

Of Beaſts.

NExt of Beaſts, as, in my opinion, the moſt proper to order, as the more noble creatures; though I confeſſe, it is contrary to Mr. *Guillims* method. And of thoſe in the firſt place Lions, as the principal of them which are diverſly born, and from their ſeveral poſtures receive a ſeveral character of blazoning, which is cautiouſly to be obſerved, as well as in other things; and it is not difficult for any indifferent Genius, without much diſcourſe; which would but make up a tedious prolixity to little or no purpoſe; when *verbum ſapienti ſat eſt*, is a Proverb in every Man's Mouth.

The firſt example is of *Azure*, a Lion Rampant, *Argent* between the Coat-Armor of *Roger de Montealto*, who was a Benefactor to *Weſtminſter* Abby.

The ſecond is *Or*, a Lion Sayliant *Gules*.

The third is *Gules* a Lion paſſant Guardant *Or*, which being the Coat-Armor of the Dukes of *Aquitane*, was joyned with the Coat of the Kings of *England*, by the match of *Henry* the II. being before two Lions, the poſture and colours one; then indeed called Leopards, as they are moſt properly ſo called, (where they are not of Royal bearing) if they be more then one in a field, and Guardant as

Guillim

Guillim would have it: This ſame ſingle Lion paſſant Guardant, onely the colours contrary, as *Or*, a Lion paſſant guardant, *Gules*, ſays the *Welch* peregree, was the Coat-Armor of *Roderick* the great Prince of *Wales*, in the year 843. By which account, Coat-Armor hath gained a great Antiquity.

The fourth example is of Lions paſſant, and not guardant, which is *Gules*, two barres Ermin in chief, a Lion paſſant party *per* pal *Or*, & *Argent*, by the name of *Hill* of *Norfolk*.

The fifth is *Gules*, a Lion Seiant *Argent*.

The ſixth is *Or*, a Lion Couchant. *Gul*.

The ſeventh is *Azure*, a Lion Dormant, *Or*.

The eighth is *Or*, a Lion Rampant regarding Coward, *Sables*.

The laſt is *Gules*, a tricorporated Lion iſſuing out of three corners of the field, and meeting under one head in Feſſe *Or*, ; which was the Coat-Armor of *Edward Crouchback* Earl of *Lancaſter*. Lions are ſometimes with the tail elevated over the head, ſometimes with the tail forked, and ſometimes you ſhall meet with Demy-Lions, which is half Lions paſſant and Rampant, and ſometimes heads, eraſed or couped; but if Caboſſed, then they are ever tearmed Leopards heads, as in theſe examples.

The

The firſt *Azure* a chief *Or*, a Demy-Lion Rampant iſſuant out *Gules*, languid and armed of the firſt, by the name of *Markham*.

The ſecond is *Azure*, three Demy-Lions paſſant guardant, *Or*, languid, and armed *Gules* by the name of *Hammon* of *Acris* in *Kent*.

Now the French are ſo ſevere, that they will not allow the tearms of Lion to any, either Whole or Demy, that are guardant; but, I think, without reaſon.

The third is *Or*, out of the midſt of a Feſſe, *Sable*, a Demy-Lion Rampant Naiſſant *Gules* languid and armed, *Azure*.

Where

Where it is proper to take notice, that if it be armed or languid by any other colour than the body, unleſs *Gules*, it is a blemiſh to it; but *Gules* ſignifying Blood, adds to it. So it is an abatement if it be without Tongue, Teeth, or Claws.

The fourth is Vetry, *Argent* and *Azure*, on a pale *Gules*, three Leopards Heads *Or*, by the name of *Ockould*.

The fifth is *Azure*, three Leopards Heads cooped *Or*. This Coat is in the Walk under *Lincoln-Inn* Chappel, and I think is very rare.

The ſixth is *Azure* a Cheveron, betwixt three Lions Heads eraſed Ermin, crowned *Or*; the Coat-Armor of that worthy Benefactor of *St. Pauls*, Sir *Paul Pindar*.

The ſeventh is *Sables*, three Lions tails eraſed *Argent*, by the name of *Cork*.

The eighth is *Gules*, a Cheveron betwixt three Lions Paws erected and eraſed within a bordure *Argent*, in a chief of the ſecond, an Eagle diſplayed *Sables*, by the name of *Brown*.

The ninth is *Sables*, two Lions paws, one iſſuing out of the Dexter, the other out of the Siniſter point of the Eſcutcheon in Cheveron, *Arg.* armed *Gules*, by the name of *Frampton*.

There is one rule more that hath been by ſome, both antient and modern Heralds, obſerved, concerning the blazoning of Lions; which is, That if above one Lion be in a field, they muſt be termed Lioncels, that is young Lions; becauſe the ſpirit of a Lion is full of Majeſty, and admits no co-partnerſhip in one Territory. But they make two exceptions to this

this general rule, that is, When any Ordinary parts them; and, when it is the Coat of a Monarch; to which laſt I muſt concede, from his argument which is *propter Regiæ Majeſtatis dignitatem*. But for the former, it cannot always hold according to their own argument, without an abſurd contradiction. As for example; Mr. *Guillim* blazons a Coat thus, A feſſe Wavy betwixt three Lions paſſant, whereof there is but one barred from the other. But I muſt be forced to beg pardon, and to accuſe him again, and by it lay down one exception more; in the Coat of *Wickombe* he blazons thus, Two Lioncels rampant combant. When as in ordinary reaſon, according to his own argument too, being in a fighting poſture, they deſerve the name of Lions. As I ſhould be bold to blazon my own Coat, being the ſame, only the colours contrarily diſpoſed, as *Azure* two Lyons Combatant *Or*, languid and armed *Gules*.

I confeſſe, where I find them indorſed, as in that which he believes to have been the Arms of *Achilles* at the Siege of *Troy*, I think it much reaſon to blazon them Lioncels.

For other examples of Beaſts, I ſhall only add one more, which is,

Firſt *Argent*, on a Mount proper a Stagge lodged *Gules*, by the name of *Hart-hill*.

The

The ſecond *Arg.* a Stagg tripping armed and unguled *Or*, by the name of *Holms*.

The third is *Vert* a Stagg ſtripping proper *Or*, by the name of *Gilſland*.

The fourth is *Argent*, an Unicorn ſeiant *Sab.* armed and unguled *Or*, by the name of *Harling*.

The fifth *Azure*, a Stagg at gaze *Gules*.

The ſixth is *Vert*, a feſſe between three Bucks, in full courſe *Or*, by the name of *Robertſon*.

The ſeventh is *Argent* a Lions head eraſed *Gules*, by the name of *Gowis*: this is the moſt honorable bearing of the heads or limbs, becauſe it is ſaid to be torn off from the body.

The

The eighth is *Gules*, three Unicorns Heads couped, *Argent*.

The laſt is *Gules*, a Cheveron betwixt three Bulls Heads Caboſſed *Argent*, armed *Or*; by the name of *Bagnham*.

Of Birds.

THe ſecond ſort of the moſt Noble ſenſitives are Fouls of the Air: all which I ſhall compriſe in a very ſhort example. Only, by the way, this note is to be obſerved, that as I have diſpoſed them all into an order; ſo are they in degrees of excellency in Armory. And again when any quick things are born, it is moſt commendable when born in the moſt generous and noble action, or the moſt proper to its nature.

Of

Of theſe the firſt is *Sables* a Swan with her wings expanſed *Arg.* membred *Or*, within a bordure engrayled of the ſame, by the name of *Moore*.

The ſecond is Ermin, an Eagle diſplayed, *Gules*, armed *Or*.

The third is *Sables*, a Goſhawk, *Arg.* perching upon a ſtock fixed in the baſe point of the ſhield, of the ſecond, armed Jeſſed, and belled *Or*.

The fourth is *Gules*, a Pelican in her neſt, with wings diſplayed feeding her young *Or*, vulned proper; by the name of *Carn* of *Wenny* in *Glamorganſhire*.

The

The fifth is *Arg.* three Peacocks in their pride proper by the name of *Pawns.*

The ſixth is *Arg.* a Heron volant in feſſe, *Azure*, membred *Or*, between three Eſcollops ſhells, *Sables.*

The ſeventh is *Gules* three Cocks *Argent*, Armed, Creſted, and Jelloped *Or.* This was the Coat Armor of that reverend Dr. *Cocks*, Biſhop of *Ely*, in Queen *Maries*, and Queen *Elizabeths* times.

The eighth is *Gules*, two wings inverted and conjoyned *Or.*

The laſt is *Or*, on a bend *Sables*, three Eſtridge feathers paſſing through as many eſcrowls of the firſt.

Many other Birds, as well as Beaſts, are uſed in the infinite variety of Coat-Armor, but by the obſervance of theſe examples they will be all underſtood.

Of Fiſhes.

MR. *Leigh* obſerves this general rule in blazoning of Fiſhes, That all Fiſhes that are born feeding ſhould be tearmed in blazon Vorant, or devouring: becauſe they ſwallow without chewing; and that what they devour ſhould be named,

Theſe are, as Beaſts, born in divers poſtures; as Nayant, which is ſwimming upright, embowed, extended, endorſed, trianguled, and fretted, *&c.* as in this following demonſtration.

The

The firſt is *Argent* three Eeles Nayant in pale *Sables*. by the name of *Ellis*.

The ſecond is *Sables*, three Salmons hauriant *Argent*, by the name of *Salmon*.

The third is *Azure*, a Dolphin Nayant, embowed, *Argent*, by the name of *Fitz-James*.

The fourth *Argent*, two Barbels Hauriant, reſpecting each other, by the name of *Colſton*.

The fifth *Gules*, two Pikes hauriant endorſed, *Or*.

The ſixth, three Trouts fretted in triangle *Arg.* by the name of *Troutback*.

The ſeventh is *Arg.* two Lobſters claws in Saltyre, the dexter ſurmounted of the ſiniſter *Gules*, by the name *Tregarthick*.

The eighth is *Arg.* a Cheveron engrayled, *Sables*, betwixt three Crevices, *Gules*.

The ninth is *Sables*, a feſſe engrayled betwixt three Welks, *Or*, by the name of *Shelly*.

Thus are all manner of Shell-fiſhes as well as others. And ſome times, Reptibles, and Inſects, all manner of Flies and Graſhoppers; But their blazon is obvious enough to every mans judgement, that can diſtinguiſh one from another; when he ſees them therefore, it would be but an unneceſſary intruſion in this place.

Vegetables.

I Shall not need here, I hope, to run over all parts of Philoſophy, and Divinity, and to tell what Trees are, and their Natures; For as they are not diſcourſes pertinent to this place; ſo Mr. *Guillim*, as well as my ſelf might have imagined every ingenious man as knowing as himſelf in it; or at leaſt feared: And to none other do I ſubmit my endeavours. I ſhall only trouble the Reader with their various bearing, in the examples of ſome few, which will direct to all others,

And

And herein the firſt is *Argent*, on a mount in baſe a Pine-tree fructed proper, by the name of *Pine*.

The ſecond is *Gules*, the trunck of a Tree in pale eradicated and cooped, ſprouting out two branches *Arg.* by the name of *Stockden* of *Leiceſterſhire*.

The third is *Arg.* three ſtarved branches ſlipped *Sables*, by the name of *Black-ſtock*.

The fourth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, between three garbs of the ſecond, by the Lord *Sheffield* Earl of *Mougrave*.

The fifth is *Sables*, three Lillies ſlipped *Arg.* the Coat-Armor of *Wincheſter* Colledge.

The ſixth, is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sables*, between three Columbines proper; by the name of *Hall* of *Coventry*.

The ſeventh is *Arg.* a feſſe Nebule between three trefoyls ſlipt *Gules*, by the name of *Thorpe* of *Glocesterſhire*.

The eighth *Arg.* three Holly leaves pendant proper by the name of *Irwine*.

The ninth, a feſſe *Arg.* three Apples tranſpoſed in baſe *Or*, by the name of *Harwine* of *Devon*.

Of Monſters.

AND here before I proceed to dead and artificial things, I think it proper to take obſervation of ſome Monſters in nature, which are often born in Arms.

And

And the firſt of theſe is *Arg.* a Griffin rampant with wings diſplayed *Sables*, by the name of *Morgan.*

The ſecond is *Arg.* a Wivern, his wings diſplayed, and tail nowed *Gules*, by the name of *Drake.*

The third is *Sables*, a Cockatrice diſplayed *Arg.* Membred and Jolloped *Gules*, by the name of *Buggine.*

The fourth is *Arg.* a Rearmouſe diſplayed *Sables*, by the name of *Backſter.*

The fifth is *Arg.* on a bend *Gules*, three Mens Heads horned *Or*, by the name of *Wittal*, or *Witwel* in *Yorkſhire.*

The ſixth is *Azure*, a Harpy diſplayed, crined, crowned and armed, *Or*.

The ſeventh is *Arg.* a Mermaid *Gules*, crined *Or*, holding a Mirror in the right hand, and in the left a Comb, by the name of *Ellis*.

The eighth is *Gules*, a bend engrayled *Arg.* between three Leopards heads Jeſſant Flower-de-luce, of the ſecond, by the name of *Dennys*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three Leopards heads vorant, as many Flower-de-luce *Or*, which, ſaith *Guillim*, belongs to the See of *Hereford*.

Of the parts of Mans Body.

THere are ſometimes whole figures of Mans body, born in Coat-Armor, as for example, the Arms of *Sevil* in *Spain*, which is *Or*, a King enthronized on his Seat Royal *Azure*, Crowned and Sceptred, and inveſted of the firſt the doublings of his Robe Ermin.

The Arms proper to the Epiſcopal See of *Salisbury*, is *Azure*, the Virgin *Mary* with her Son in her right arm, and a Scepter in her left hand, all *Or*.

But the like of theſe are very ſeldom ſeen, only the Legs, Arms, Hands, and other deſected Members are often met with, as in theſe following examples I have demonſtrated.

The

The firſt is *Gules* a Saracen's head eraſed *Arg.* environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the ſecond and *Sables*, by *Mergith* of *Wales*,

The ſecond it *Arg* a Feſſe *Gules*, betwixt three Hearts vulned, diſtilling drops of blood on the ſiniſter ſide proper.

The third is *Gules*, a Heart betwixt two wings diſplayed *Or.*

The fourth is *Gules*, three dexter arms conjoyned at the ſhoulders and flexed in triangle, *Or*, with the firſt clinched *Arg.* by the name of *Tremain* of *Devonſhire.*

The fifth *Arg.* a Mans leg eraſed at the thigh, *Sables*, by the name of *Prime.*

The ſixth is barry of ſix, *Or & Sab.* over all a pale *Gules*, charged with a Womans Dug, diſtilling drops of Milk proper, by the name of *Dodge.*

The ſeventh is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sab.* between three Blackmores Heads couped at the Shoulders proper, by the name of *Ives.*

The eighth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, betwixt three Periwigs *Sab.*

The ninth is Barry nebule of ſix pieces, *Az. & Arg.* as one chief of the ſecond, three Eies, *Gu.* by *Delahay.*

If thoſe drops are charged diſtinctly in any field, as ſometimes they are, and ſometimes the field all over, you are to blazon them differently according to the colour, as, if Sanguine, then *Gutte de Sang.* which is, drops of blood. If *Arg.* then *Gutte de l'aue*, drops of water.

Or, *Gutte de Or*, drops of Gold.

Az. Gutte de Lermes, drops of Tears.

Guillim. *Vert*, *Gutte de Vert*, drops of Oyl-Olive.

Of Artificial things.

HAving thus curſorily run through theſe examples, yet I hope ſufficiently enough, for the ſatisfaction of an ingenious Reader; I now come to the artificial varieties, of bearing in Coat-Armor. Which ſince they are as numerous almoſt as the conceits of ingenuity: I muſt be excuſed from inſerting the infinite

finite examples of them, yet I ſhall propoſe ſome, and let the Eye of the obſerving Student make up the defects of the reſt, as it may well do.

The firſt is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, betwixt three Ducal Caps, *Azure* doubled indented Ermin.

The ſecond is *Arg.* a Mantle of Eſtate, *Gules*, and doubled Ermin, ouched or garniſhed with ſtrings taſſals of the ſame.

The third, the Arms of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, which is *Az.* a ſtaff in pale *Sol.* and thereupon a croſſe Pattee *Arg.* ſurmounted of a Pall of the laſt, charged with four other croſſe Pattees fetched *Sables*, edged and fringed as the ſecond.

The

The fourth is *Arg.* on a bend *Vert*, betwixt ſix croſſe Croſſelets fitched *Gules*, three Croſier ſtaffs, by the name of *Peare*.

The fifth is *Arg.* three Chaplets *Vert*, by the name of *Richardſon* of *Shropſhire*.

The ſixth *Azure*, a Maunch, *Or*, by the name of *Conyers*.

The ſeventh is *Gules*, three Garters buckled and nowed *Arg.* by the name of *Sydemer*.

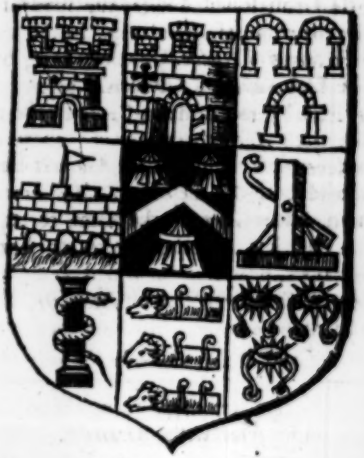
The eighth is *Gules*, ſix Annulets, three, two, and one, *Or*, this is quartered by the Earls of *Cumberland*.

The ninth is *Gules*, three taſſals *Or*, by the name of *Wooler*.

Of Military things.

IN the next, are thoſe that repreſent examples of Military things born in Armor, both of Land and Sea.

As



As firſt *Arg.* a Tower triple towered, *Sables*, chained tranſverſe the Port *Or*, by the name of *Oldcaſtle.*

The ſecond *Or*, a Caſtle tripple towred *Gules*, the Port diſplayed of the field leaved, *Arg.*

And here is to be noted, that it is never blazoned a Caſtle, but when it extendeth it ſelf croſſe the whole field, and ſometimes you ſhall find a ſingle Tower not turretted, as the firſt, in the Coat of Sir *Richard Mansfield.*

The third is *Gules*, three ſingle arches *Arg.* their capitals and pedeſtals by the name of *Arches.*

The

The fourth *Or*, a bridge of three Arches in feſſe *Gules*, maſoned *Sables*, the ſtreams tranſfluent proper, on it a fane *Arg*. by the name of *Trowbridge* of *Trowbridge*.

The fifth *Sables*, a Cheveron between three tents *Arg*. by the name of *Tenton*.

The ſixth *Arg*. a ſweep *Azure*, charged with a ſtone, or by the name of *Magnal*.

The ſeventh *Or*, a pillar *Sables*, enwrapped with an Adder *Arg*. by the name of *Mynter*.

The eighth is *Arg*. three battering Rams barways proper, headed, *Az*. armed and garniſhed *Or*, by *Robert Berty* Earl of *Lyndſey*.

The ninth *Azure*, three murthering chainſhots *Or*, this is quartered by the Earl of *Cumberland*.

There are many other things born; as tiltſpears, ſometimes with penoncels, and ſometimes without; Drums, Fifes, Trumpets, Cannons, Bows, Arrows, and the like: but their blazon is eaſie to every eye, that knows any thing of Armory.

Of Maritime things.

OF things belonging to the Sea, I have theſe examples.

The firſt *Gules*, three pieces of Maſts cooped with their tops *Arg*. by the name of *Cromer*.

The

The ſecond *Gules*, three Sayls *Arg.* by the name of *Cavill.*

The third *Azure*, a Rudder of a ſhip *Arg.*

The fourth *Gules*, an Anchor in pale *Arg.* the croſ-piece *Or*, by the name of *Goodred.*

The fifth *Or*, a Lighter-boat in ſelle *Gul.*

The ſixth *Gules*, the hull of a Ship, having only a Main-Maſt, and a top, without tackling *Or.* This, ſaith *Guillim*, is the Coat-Armor of the Duke of *Alaſco* in *Polonia.*

The ſeventh is *Arg.* a Ship with three Maſts a Sayl furl'd and hoyſted to the main top ſhrouded *Sables*, by the name of *Mercers.*

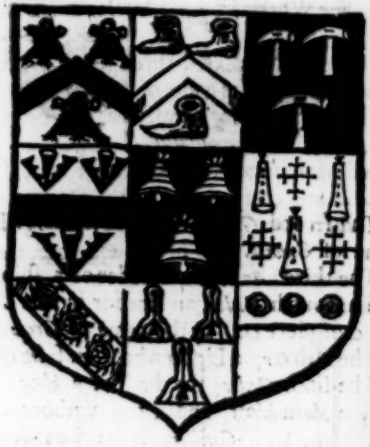
The eighth is *Azure*, a Gally paſſing under Sayl, *Or.*

The

The ninth is *Arg.* a Cheveron *Gules*, between three Murriours *Azure*, by the Lord *Brudenel.*

Of Mechanical things.

THe laſt example, that I ſhall inſert, is of other more ordinary Mechanical things.



The firſt is *Arg.* a Cheveron between three Palmers ſcrips *Sables*, the taſſels and buckles *Or*, by Sir *Henry Palmer* of *Kent.*

The ſecond is *Gules*, a Cheveron between three Iriſh Broges, *Or.*

The

The third is *Sables*, three Pickaxes *Argent*, by the name of *Pigot*.

The fourth is *Arg.* a feſſe between three pheans *Sables*, by the name of *Rowdon* of *Yorkſhire*.

The fifth is *Sables*, three Bells *Argent*, by the name of *Porter*.

The ſixth is *Azure*, three *Howboys* between as many croſs Croſſelets *Or*, by the name of *Bourden*.

The ſeventh is *Or*, on a bend *Azure* three Katherine Wheels *Argent*, by the name of *Rudhall*.

The eighth *Azure*, three levels with their plumets, *Or*, by the name of *Colbrand*.

The ninth is *Arg.* three bezants, on a chief *Gules*, by the name of *Ruſſel*.

And here we are to take notice, that if theſe roundals are charged in counter-changes as before, then they are onely called Roundals: but if any other ways, as in this example, they are of a various blazon according to their colours, as thus.

If they are	then they are called
Or,	*Bezants*,
Argent,	*Plates*,
Sables,	*Pellets*,
Gules,	*Torteuxe*,
Light-blew,	*Hurts*.
Vert,	*Pomeyes*,
Purpure,	*Golps*,
Tenne,	*Oranges*,
Sanguine,	*Gules*.

And

And thus much I think ſufficient to be ſaid of the examples of Charges in Coat-Armor. In the next place, I am to ſhew the differences of Helms, which diſtinguiſh in ſome part the honor of the bearer in his degree. The Crowns and Coronets, differing more particularly the higheſt degrees of Nobility, I ſhall alſo exemplifie in the concluſion of this diſcourſe; and I hope ſhall raiſe, in ſome meaſure, a relation to the old proverb, *Finis coronat opus*.

Of Helmets.

THe differences of Helms is always expreſt, when the Creſt is given: and by this difference a Gentleman is known in his degree by his hatchment, as much as theſe following examples ſignify.

Theſe Helmets are ſometimes called caſk and timbers; by the French, *Helenum*; by the Romans, *Caſſidem*; by the Greeks, *Galeam*, a covering for the Head in time of War, and our manner of bearing Creſts on them is from their ancient fancy of adorning their Helmets with ſome kind of monſtrous device: as the Head or Mouth of a Lyon, the Paws or Horns of certain Beaſts, to appear more terrible. And that which we call Mantle, is not, as ſome do ridiculouſly ſuppoſe, the Veſtment which they uſually had to wear over their Arms in War; or, as ſome would have it, to ſecure their ſhield from weather; but from this original, that

Prince

Princes and chief Commanders uſed to adorn their Helmets (according to their qualities) with rich buckles, ſtuds, and circlets of Gold, garniſhed with rich and coſtly ſtones, and on the top or creſts of them, wreaths of corded Silks; being the Liveries of their Ladies and Miſtreſſes, as alſo ſome curled locks of Hair, and thoſe Cordons (like waving Scarfs) dang'led down behind them on the Cruppers of their Horſes, the ends being fairly taſſeled and enriched, many times with Pearls and precious Stones: and this eſpecially they rid upon days of Triumph. *Favin, p. 1. ca 3. f. 24.*

But in *Germany* and many other places where the Laws of Honour and Armory are ſeverely obſerved, a mean Gentleman or new Atchiever is not permitted to bear Helm, Mantle, or Creſt, but by ſpecial favour. *Ib. p. 24.*

The firſt differs from the ſecond, in that it is a ſide ſtanding Helmet with the Beaver cloſe, which is for all Eſquires and Gentlemen.

The ſecond, is the common faſhion of Knights, which is a Helmet ſtanding direct forward with the Beaver open without guards.

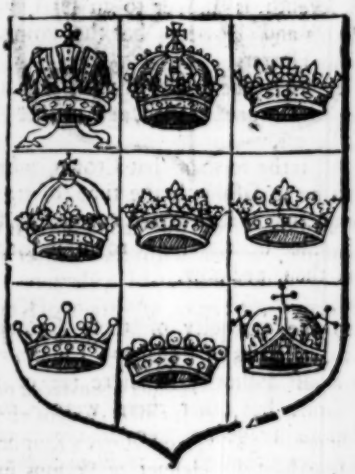
The third, is a ſide-Helmet open-faced guard-viſure, which is proper for all perſons of the Nobility, beneath a Duke and above a Knight.

The fourth is the Helmet of Perſons executing Soveraign Authority, which is a Helmet which is full forward open-faced, guard-viſure: which belongeth alſo to Princes and Dukes.

In this manner are all degrees obviouſly differenced to every mans judgement in all batchments.

ments: And, if they be above the degree of a Knight, that these do not distinguish to particulars; then they are also understood by their Coronets and Crowns.

Of Crowns and Coronets.



The first whereof is the Crown of the Empire of *Germany*, which is but little different from that of *England* in the second, which is Imperial too.

The third is that Coronet of the Prince which is the ſame with the Kings, only the arches mound, and croſſe, wanting.

The fourth is the Crownet of an Archduke, which is the ſame with a Duke, the Arch only added.

The fifth is a Crownet floral, only proper to a Duke.

The ſixth is the Crownet of a Marqueſſe, which differs thus, It is of Leaves and Points, the Leaves or Flowers above the points.

The ſeventh is proper to an Earl, which hath Points and Flowers; but the Points are above the Flowers.

The eighth is due to a Viſcount, which is a Circu'et or Coronet pearled, and neither Flowers nor Points.

The laſt is the form of that Crown, which is found to be in faſhion in the time of *William* the Conqueror. Which I have inſerted to ſhew the difference betwixt the Crown Imperial of *England* then, and now.

As to the antiquity of theſe Crowns or Diadems, as notes of Regality: I find not any where a juſt authority to aſſure me of their Origination: but, that there were Crowns, long before Tragedies were in uſe, is to me very evident; though Sir *William Segar* is of opinion, the uſe of them came from thence. Yet, that the uſe of them in theſe parts of the World, might come from the giving of Crowns in Triumph, and Lawrels or Wreaths for Vertue, is very probable, which was a thing very frequent

Hon. Mil. & Civ. p. 213.

frequent, and of very great antiquity among the Romans; and hath continued, and been exercised in the Empire since the translation to *Germany*, and that with much Ceremony, as in the example of *Joannes Crusius*, his receiving the Laurel at *Stratsburgh*, *An.* 1616. See Mr. *Selden* his Titles of Honor, where it is at large, *fol.* 402.

Which custom hath since been in these parts, and indeed long before that time were Crowns given to Poets here; as, witness the example in St. *Mary Overies* Church, where one *John Gower* a Poet in *Rich.* the II. time, hath a Statue crowned with Ivy mixed with Roses; but since it is more commonly used of Laurel. Though the Crown of Laurel or Bays was first appropriated to him that triumphed for victory in the field. At which time distinctions of Crowns were observed according to the variety of merit. As *Corona Muralis*, this was due to him that was first seen upon the Wall of the Enemy. *Corona Castrensis*, for him that made a breach in the Castle of the Enemy; the first a Crown embattail'd, or made with battilment being of Gold, the other of Towers. And then they had *Corona Navalis*, garnished with Fore-Castles for service at Sea, made of Gold too.

Then *Corona Ovalis* of Myrtle; for victory, gotten with little hazard: *Corona Obsidialis*, which was made of grass for him that had preserved an Army besieged. *Corona Civica*, for him that saved a Citizen from the Enemy, made of Oaken boughs: *Corona Olivaris* of Olive leaves, for victory in the Olympick games: And *Corona populea*, for young Men that were found industri-

ous and ſtudious in the exerciſe of Vertues. But I find that amongſt theſe rewards of Honor, the Crown made of Ivy, called *Corona Hederalis* was only appropriated to the Poets; and here we ſee the great encouragement given to Vertue, which was an age doubtleſs, when it was much exerciſed in all its ſpecies. When vertuous moderation received an eſtimation in the minds of young Nobility, before beaſtial voluptuouſneſs. And Honor more aimed at by ſteps of Vertue, than the engroſſing parſimoniouſneſſe, or expending profuſeneſs of the vain and unſatisfying uncertainty of Riches; and doubtleſs a moſt Noble Age. And why ſhould any man make himſelf ſo meanly concern'd in the true Honor of his creation, as to ſet himſelf ſo little before the irrational Animals, as the examples of our idle and debaucht Age do too often demonſtrate, whilſt all Men naturally are ambitious of Honour? And why ſhould not any man bluſh to be ſeen reaching at it (that is only the recompence of vertue) till by ſome virtuous teſtimony he hath declared his deſert? Certain I am, no generous and noble ſpirit ever breathed in any age, that did not preſent ſome opportunities of exerciſing virtue in one degree or other; and the reward in ſome meaſure is ever a concomitant to Heroick and Ingenious merit. Or ſhould it, in ſome caſe, fail the truly generous ſoul, though it miſs its reward, yet it thinks it Honor to have deſerved Honor, and ſatisfies it ſelf with that encouragement.

Thus

Thus I have given a ſuccinct account of all manner of Bearings. Some will here expect, that I ſhould now lay down rules to diſcover the worth of the Atchiever, by the nature of the Atchievement; as *Gwillim*, and others have attempted. It may be conjectured, how far a Coat-Armor is more or leſſe honorable, by the degree of worth in the thing born; but to argue farther, from thence to a diſcovery of the quality of the merit, for which that Honor was a reward, is altogether uncertain. Therefore, for concluſion, I ſhall inſtance one Eſcutcheon of examples more, which I think (though not difficult to blazon) not eaſily reducible to any ſuch judgement, yet the Families well known of noble and antient deſcent.

The firſt is *Sab.* a Croſſe engrailed *Or*, in the dexter Cant on a Mullet *Arg.* an Ineſcutcheon of *Ulſtre*, the adition of a Knight Baronet, being the Coat-Armor of Sir *Tho. Peyton* of *Knolton* in *Eaſt-Kent*, Knight and Baronet.

The ſecond is Ermin on a chief *Azure*, three Lyoncels Rampant *Or*. The atchievement of Sir *Anthony Ancher* of *Little-bourn* in *Eaſt-Kent*.

The third is barry of twelve *Or*, and *Sable*, by Sir *James* and Sir *Thomas Thynne* of *Longleak* in *Wiltſhire*.

The fourth is *Arg.* on a Cheveron *Sab.* three Eſcollop ſhels *Or*, between three peelets, charged with as many Martlets of the firſt; all within a border *Vert*, by *Anthony Hammon* of St. *Albons* in *Eaſt-Kent*, Eſq;

The

The fifth is *Arg.* on a bend *Az.* three Stags Heads caboſſed *Or.* On an Eſcutcheon of pretence, *Arg.* a Cheveron *Sab.* betwixt three Ravens, by *Thomas Stanley* of *Cumberlow* in *Hertfordſhire* Eſq; the paternal Coat his right by deſcent, (with the diſtinction of the third Houſe) of the Earls of *Derby*, the Eſcutcheon of pretence as by match with the Daughter and Heir of Sir *James Enyon* of *Flower* in *Northamptonſhire*.

Where obſerve, that although a Man marry the Daughter and Heir of a Coat-Armor, yet he hath not the power of quartering it, but only to

to empale it, or bear it thus in an Escutcheon of pretence; the liberty of quartering, being in the Heir, who enjoys both their Coats by right of Blood. Observe also, that if any thing be thus hid by an addition either Canton or Escutcheon of pretence, it is notwithstanding to be nominated, That no detriment be to the Coat.

The sixth is *Gules*, three barbed Arrows *Arg.* headed *Or*, by *Edward Hales* of *Tunstal* in *Kent* Esq;

The seventh is *Arg.* a Cheveron between three Milrines, *Sab.* by *Roger James*, of *Rigale* in *Surrey*, Esq;

The eighth within a bordure bezanty *Sab. Arg.* an Imperial Eagle, by the Family of the *Killigrews* in *Cornwal.*

The ninth *Arg.* a fesse Ermins between six Mullets. *Sab.* by *Steven Penckhurst* of *Buxsted* in *Sussex*, Esq;

And now I hope I have not passed by any one thing that can be called pertinent to this discourse without some touch: perhaps satisfactory enough to any indifferent contemplation.

The end of Armory.

The

fol 267

The Cration Robe of a Knight of S Garter

The Orders of Knighthood in moſt places of Chriſtendom, and in particular, Firſt, of the Order of St. George *in* England.

AS to Knighthood in general, enough hath been already diſcourſed in the firſt part of this Treatiſe. I come now to ſpeak of the ſeveral Orders, and eſpecially thoſe that are called Soveraign: amongſt which I muſt needs eſteem that of the Garter, or *St. George* in *England* to be as Noble as any in the World; not from that epidemick humor of moſt Writers, becauſe it is of my own Nation, but for the excellency of it ſelf: eſpecially in that according to the Articles of its foundation, none are to be admitted to the Honor, but ſuch as are Peers of the Realm.

For the firſt occaſion of the erecting theſe Soveraign Orders of Knighthood, above the more common, was, that as all Honors were inſtituted for the reward and encouragement of deſerving perſons, ſo theſe for perſons of more eminence

eminence, or more excellent merit, to receive a character that might in a higher nature than ordinary blazon their merit to the World.

And that Order or fraternity must needs be esteemed of greatest honor, where the King shall submit himself to the badge of it.

This Order of the Garter we find to be instituted by *Edward* the III. after a return from the Wars against the French and Scots, with eminent victories. The occasion Sir *William Segar* says was but slight; alluding as I conceive to the story of the King's taking up the Countess of *Salisburies* Garter; which he wearing on his own Leg, caused a jealousie in the Queen. And from thence received the Motto life, *Hony soit qui mal y pens*, Evil to him that evil imagines.

But I am of opinion that this humour arose from the French stories only, who would be apt enough to endeavor an abatement of the Honor of it, lest its glory should appear too illustrious in the Eye of the World; and out-shine or eclipse their then blazing Star.

And that we may a little examine the truth, let us observe the ridiculousness of the coherence of these merry scandalizers. First, they differ in their time as shall appear anon; then concerning the Lady, they take notice of to make up the pretty Romance, the mistake is very great and plain; for in some places they say it was the Queen's Garter, and if so, what needed then the Motto? But most commonly they say, it was the Countesse of *Salisburies*; whom they name sometimes *Alice*, and sometimes

times *Joan*; when her name was *Katherine*, and Mistriss, and after Wife to the Black Prince, Son of the said King, as is well observed in *Heylin's* History of *St. George*. *Heylyn.* f. 325. & 326.

By which, *Froysart's* error must appear very perspicuous, who was the first and most eminent Author of this mighty Fable.

Monsieur *Favin* in his Theater of Honor, quotes *Froysart*, and *Polydore Virgil*, for the like account. But I am apt to collect another reason from Mr. *Selden's* discourse (an authority that I think needs no Apology) and to think *Edward* the III, being to engage a field, gave *St. George* for the word, long time before, the Patron-Saint of *England*) in which battail he gained a great victory; which was about the year 1349. and at his return in the year one thousand three hundred and fifty, established this Order to the honor of *St George*, which agrees with the black Book of *Windsor* that Chronologizes it on the three and twentieth day of *April* in the year one thousand three hundred and fifty, being the three and twentieth of that King's Reign. *Seld. c. 5, f. 792.*

And I understand not, but that the addition of the Garter might be after added to the Ensigns of the Order: for the first Ensign together with the Robes was the Crosse of *St. George*, yet in use amongst them.

And some do add that the Garter was from a Martial rise also, as that a Leather Garter upon the Leg was a mark given to some of the eminent Commanders with promise of enriching it on those that performed honorably in the charge.

For

For the account of the time according to other Authors, it is left disputable. Mr. *Selden* takes notice of some of the French Authors, that affirm it to be erected in *Anno* 1344. yet after his victories; as in the relations of the same *Froyfart*, and *Thomas* of *Walsingham*: And *Polydore Virgil*, (to whom *Favin* subscribes) will have it in *An.* 1347. Yet in another place he sets it down in the year 1344 *Oportet mendacem memorem esse.*

Fav fol. 68. & 70.

And one other observation I collect from some of these Authors; that the Order was established before either of these passages; only as a Seminary to draw other Knights of the world into these parts; which caused the French King to do the like the same year of another Order by way of prevention; this is averred by some. Which is, I conceive by other circumstances, a mistake upon a Just or Turnment proclaimed by the said King *Edward* (about the year one thousand three hundred forty and four) in all places beyond the Seas, to be held at *Windsor*; about which time he caused to be built a very large round Table for the entertaining of such Princes and Persons of great quality, as should repair thither; when the Earl of *Salisbury* was so bruised at the Justing, that he dyed. At the news of which meeting; the French King suddainly after did the like, to obstruct the concourse of great Soldiers and Honorable Personages that this would have produced.

The Patron of this Order is *St George*; who suffered Martyrdom at *Nicomedia*, and was buried

buried at *Lydda* in *Cappadocia* according to Dr. *Heylin*: but Mr. *Selden* says, he suffered at *Lydda*, under *Diocletian*, about the year of Christ one hundred and ninety. Whose Fame was so great in the World, that many Temples were built to his name, as that of *Justinian* in *Armenia*; and in *Venice* the chief Church for the *Grecians*; *Jo. Eucaitensis* built a Monastery to the honor of *St. George* in the time of *Constantine*. Into which the Emperors after were wont to make a solemn procession every Saint *Georges* day. In *Carinthia*, there is an Order of Knighthood of *St. George*, in very much esteem. And *Eusebius* speaks also of another Order of *St. George* among the Greeks whose Ensign is a Red Crosse with this Motto, *Sub hoc signo vinces*, begun by *Constantine the Great*.

Heylin. Hist. de St. Geo. cap. 1. fol. 142.

Cedren. pag. 650.

De vit. Const. l. 1. l. 32.

When first it came into this Nation, is by the best Antiquaries left disputed; but that he hath been long honored as Patron-Protector of *England*, is proved by all, and by Mr. *Selden*, before the Conquest; The three and twentieth day of *April*, being constantly celebrated to his memory.

And it is no marvel (saith the same Author) that so warlike a Nation should chuse to themselves the name of such a Soldier Saint, known by the particular name of *Trophaephorus*, and of greater eminence in both the *Eastern* and *Western* Churches then any other Soldier-Saint.

The Soveraign of this Order is the King of *England*; the number of the fellowship is twenty six, besides the Soveraign; of which when any of them dye, the place is to be supplied

plied by another elected by the Soveraign, with the conſent of the Fraternity, as it was antiently; choſen and enſtalled at *Windſor*: but ſince it is referred to the entire diſpoſing of the King.

They have many Articles confirmed, to which all that are enſtalled ſubſcribe; and have an oath to which they ſwear, That, to their power, during the time they ſhall be fellows of the Order, they will defend the Honor, Quarrels, Rights and Lordſhips of the Soveraign, and that they will endeavor to preſerve the Honor of the ſaid Order, and all the Statutes of it without Fraud or Covin. *Quinam perjurati?*

The Officers of the Order are a Prelate, which is always the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*; a Chancellor Regiſter, a King of Arms called Garter; and an Uſher called the Black Rod, added by *Henry* the VIII.

Their Habit is a Caſſock of Crimſon Velvet, and a Mantle of Purple Velvet lined with white Sarcenet, on the left Shoulder whereof is an Eſcutcheon of *S. George* embroidered within a Garter with the Motto: the Eſcutcheon is *Argent*, a plain Croſſe *Gules*.

Above all, about the neck they wear a Collar of the Order weighing thirty ounces of Gold *Troy* weight, compoſed of Garters and Knots enamel'd, and with Roſes red and white; and ſince the coming in of King *James*, there hath been an intermixture of Thiſtles. At this Collar hangeth the Image of *S. George* on Horſeback, enriched with precious ſtones.

And

And about the left Leg they wear a Garter enamelled and enriched with Gold, Pearl, and Stones of great value with the ſame Motto of *Hony ſoit qui mal y pens.*

For their ordinary Enſign they wear a blew Ribbon over their left Sholder; and another on their left Leg; and a Star of Silver embroydered on the ſame ſide of their Cloak with the Scutcheon of *St. George* in the Center of it. And ſometimes at their Ribbon a *George* alſo, and then they wear it about their necks.

Their Feaſt is yearly at *Windſor* Caſtle on *St. Georges* day. In which place upon the foundation of it was a Church erected with Dean and Prebends; as alſo thirteen poor aged Gentlemen, eſtabliſhed to be maintained with ſtipends by the name of Knights of *Windſor*: who had appointed to them Robes of Cloth according to them the manner of the Order, which were to pray for the Order.

Knights of the Garter elected in the Reign of King Charles *the* II.

His most Excellent MAJESTY Soveraign.

James, Duke of *York* and *Albany*.

His Highness Prince *Rupert*.

Maurice, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Duke of *Bavaria*: Dead.

James Boteler, Marquis of *Ormond*, since Earl of *Brecknock*, and Duke of *Ormond*.

Edward, Count Palatine of the *Rhyne*, and Duke of *Bavaria*: Dead.

George Villers, Duke of *Buckingham*.

William Hamilton, Duke of *Hamilton*: Dead.

Thomas Wriothesly, Earl of *Southampton*, after Lord Treasurer of *England*: Dead.

William Cavendish, Marquis of *Newcastle*, since Duke of *Newcastle*

James Graham, Marquis of *Montross*: Dead.

James Stanley, Earl of *Derby*: Dead.

George Digby, Earl of *Bristol*.

Henry Stewart, Duke of *Glocester*, third Son to King *Charles* the I. Dead.

Henry Charles de la Tremoille, Prince *de Tarante*: Dead.

William Henry van Nassau, Prince of *Orange*.

Frederick William, Prince Elector of the Empire, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*.

John Jasper Ferdinand de Marchin, Count *de Gravil*.

Sir *George Monk*, Kt. after Duke of *Albemarle*: Dead.

Sir

Sir *Edw. Montague*, Kt. after Earl of *Sandwich*: Dead.
William Seymour, Marquis of *Hertford*, after Duke of *Somerset*: Dead.
Aubre de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*.
Charles Stewart, Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*: Dead.
Mountague Barty, Earl of *Lindsey*, Dead.
Edward Mountague, Earl of *Manchester*: Dead.
William Wentworth, Earl of *Strafford*.
Christierne, Prince of *Denmark*, since King of *Denmark*.
James Scot, Duke of *Monmouth* and *Bucclugh*.
James Stewart, Duke of *Cambridge*: Dead.
Charles the XI. King of *Sweden*, *Goths* and *Vandals*.
John George, the II. Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleves* and *Mentz*; and Prince Elector of the Empire.
Christopher Monk, Duke of *Albemarle*,
John Maitland, Duke of *Lauderdail*.
Henry Somerset, Marquis of *Worcester*.
Henry Jermyn, Earl of *St. Albans*.
William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*.
Henry Bennet, Earl of *Arlington*.
Thomas Butler, Earl of *Ossory*.
Charles Fitz-Roy, Earl of *Southampton*.

Of the Knights of the Round Table in England.

IT is ſaid by many writers, that the Order of the Garter was inſtituted in imitation of the Round Table: but I can give no great aſſurance of it; only I believe it probable enough; the beginning of them both agreeing alſo in ſome kind of Analogy. This of the Round Table, (for ſo much as is remaining in Hiſtory) appears to me to have been the moſt noble in the world, either before or ſince, for ought yet I can underſtand. And pity it were the memory of it ſhould periſh, as it is almoſt; being buried in the Metamorphoſis of ridiculous Fables; and by that means only characterized with the ſhadowy reputation of a Romance, in the minds of many, and indeed moſt Men.

It was erected by King *Arthur*, who Reigned in the year of our Redemption 490. and conquered *Norway*, *Scotland*, and ſo much of *France*, that he was crowned King of *Paris*: as both ours and the French Annals teſtify. Of this King many fabulous things have been writ; but we may collect ſo much from the more ſerious, as may aſſure us that without doubt many noble and (beyond ordinary) Heroick Acts were performed by this generous Prince, which cauſed the ſociety of this Order to ſhine with ſo much the more ſplendor than the ordinary Stars of the ſublunary World: inſomuch that it

it is recorded in ſome Chronologies, that at one time ſummoning them to a meeting at a place in *Wales*, called *Carlion*, or *Carlignion*, there reſorted to him ten Kings, thirteen Earls, and many Barons, and other perſons of great quality that were of the Fraternity.

This I have alſo in Sir *William Segar*; and in a very antient Chronicle which I have ſeen my ſelf in Manuſcript in that Countrey, which was much the ſame with the relations I have ſince met with of this Order. *Segar. f.* 15.

And that theſe Kings were not petty Kings muſt be underſtood, ſince there was at that time no Heptarchy, or Provincial Kings, but all monarchies, much in the ſame nature as they have been in our ages.

This King is generally reported by Chronologers (and ſome of them ſolid too) to be taken alive from the earth; or at leaſt miraculouſly diſpoſed of, inviſibly: but this is a Riddle too great for me to unfold. Many of them ground this Fable I conjecture from an Epitaph that *Merlin* writ on him, *Hic jacet Arturus, Rex quondam, Rexq; futurus.* Which very thing to my judgement muſt make clear that he was buried; which is their argument that he was not.

The Order or Fraternity however, was certainly in very great repute in the world, and being only a Banquet of Honor could not but whet the emulations of all generous ſpirits; for none were admitted to it, but ſuch as had ſhewed their merit by ſome eminent exploit.

Their place of Convention was *Winchester*; where they had their Round Table, and at the Feast of *Pentecost* they always met and feasted. So saith Sir *William Segar*, (in whose Orders of Knighthood the Articles of this Order are set down:) but others are of another opinion and tell us that *Windsor Castle* was the most peculiar place, where a Round Table was erected for their meeting, being a Castle built by the same King; and the Records of the place shew us as much, though *Winchester* may sometimes have been the place, according as the time of the Kings being in progress, or keeping his Court accidentally there; as sometimes it was at *Carleon*; and sometimes in the *North*.

Heylyn Hist. de St. George fol. 318. Geof. of Munmouth.

Knights of St Andrew *in* Scotland.

Aubertus Mireus, fol. 145.

THe Scots ever since the Reign of *Hungus* the *Pict* have received *St. Andrew* for their Tutelar Saint. Who, as it is reported in their Histories making War on the English, saw in the Skie a bright Crosse of *St. Andrew*; which is in the shape of the Saltire, and in that battel after gained a very great victory. From which time ever since they fly that Crosse in their Banners. And from thence erected the Order of *St. Andrew* But I find nothing in *Favin*, *Aubertus*, *Mireus*, or the Scotch Writer *Lesteus*, that can satisfy me in what time it began. Only

ly it was refined by *James* the V. Who being honoured with the Garter from *England*, the *Toyzon d' Or* from the Emperor, and *St. Michael* from *France*, celebrated the Feſtivals of them all; and ſetting up their ſeveral Arms with their Orders about them, over the Gate of *Litkko*, erected his own alſo with the Order of *St. Andrew* in the midſt: which Order is enſigned with a Collar of Rue, and Thiſtles, with a Medal of *St. Andrew* hanging at it; and this Motto, *Nemo me impune laceſſit.* *Leſleus lib. 9. p. 193.*

Of the Golden Fleece in the Empire.

THis Order of the *Toyzon d' Or* was inſtituted by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *An.* 1429. upon his expedition to the *Holy Land*, in memory of *Gideon*, who with three hundred Men fought againſt and overthrew a mighty Army of the *Midianites*, as *Favin* is of opinion. Which perchance may be true: he marching upon a great enterprize with a ſmall Army, might do it to raiſe courage and emulation in his Commanders. *Favin l. 4. fol. 14.*

The Patron is *St. Andrew*, the Soveraign, the Dukes of *Burgundy*: the number 24. beſides the Soveraign, all of Noble Blood. Their Habit is a Caſſock of Crimſon Velvet, and over it a Mantle of the ſame, lined with white; which openeth on the right ſide, and is turned upon the left over the ſhoulder, embroydered round *Segar.*

round about with a bordure of Flames, Fufils and Fleeces, and a Hood of Crimſon Velvet on their Heads.

The Collar of the Order is of Gold, wrought with Flames, Fufils, and Fleeces; which they are bound to wear always upon a penalty. The power of making new is in the Soveraign only.

And whoever enters into it renounces all other Orders of Knighthood, unleſs the Soveraigns be Emperors, Kings, or free Princes.

To the Order belongs a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, Regiſter, and a King of Arms called *Toyzon Dor*.

At the Collar hangs a Golden Fleece. And formerly there was an Impreſſe peculiar to it; which was an inſtrument to ſtrike fire, with his Motto, *Ante ferit, quàm flamma micet.*

The Emperor *Charles* the V, being afterwards Soveraign as Duke of *Burgundy*, did much increaſe the Order.

The ſeveral Orders of Knighthood in *France*.

Knights of the Star.

Seld. Title of Honor *ca.* 8. *p.* 55.

THis Order I find of very great eminence in *France*, called *The Star of the Sea*; and ſometimes alſo of the *Virgin Mary*. It was inſtituted by King *Robert*, *An.* 1022. And himſelf

ſelf, and ſucceeding Kings were of the Fraternity; their Enſigne was a *Star*; which they wore with their Caps, or Hoods. But this Order in time grew ſo common, and diſtributed ſo immeritoriouſly, that *Charles* the ſeventh (as aſhamed at it) commanded every Yeoman of his Guards to wear a Star in like manner; which the Knights ſeeing, preſently left it off, and ſo the Order fell. *Bodin de rep. lib. 5. cap. 4.*

Knights of St. Michael.

IN the ſtead of the Knighthood of the *Star*, the ſame King *Charles* erected the Order of *St. Michael*, as ſome ſuppoſe: but more truly *Lewis* the XI. at *Amboys*, *An.* 1469. upon the occaſion of a viſion (as their Hiſtorians relate) of the Archangels appearing on *Orleans* Bridge as their Tutelar againſt the Engliſh. At which time the famous *Amazon*, *Joan* of *France* lived, who did many Heroick exploits, leading an Army her ſelf in the Field againſt the Engliſh. For which the Engliſh after having vanquiſht her (much to her diſparagement I think) in revenge cauſed her to be burnt for a Witch in the Market place of *Orleans*: in which place is ſince a Conduit erected to her memory. *Seld. part. ſec. cap. 3. f. 552.*

This Order of Monſieur *S. Michael* Archangel, is of thirty ſix Knights, and a Soveraign, which is the King. The Cogniſance of the Order, is a Collar of Gold made of Cockle-ſhels and Knots, with the Image of *S. Michael* pendant *Favin l. 3. p. 372.*

pendant at it, which Collar ought to weigh 200 Crowns in Gold, and not above nor under.

For the wearing of this Collar there was a very ſtrict Article; as that every man that did not wear it every day was to cauſe a Maſſe to be ſaid, and to pay ſeven ſhillings ſix pence *Turnoys* of forfeiture: except in Arms, and then they were permitted to wear only the Image of the Angel on a Chain or Ribbon: the Motto of the Order is, *Immenſi tremor Oceani.*

To this Order is eſtabliſhed a Herald called *Mouſieur St. Michael*, a Treaſurer, a Chancellor, and a Regiſter. Their habit according to the conſtitution of *Henery* the II. of *France* was, his Doublet, Hoſe, Shooes, Scabbard, Hat-band, and Feather, all white; a Surcoat with Sleeves, of Cloth of Silver; over it a Mantle of the ſame turned up over the left Shoulder, and tyed over the right, embroidered with a bordure like the Collar. Over his Shoulder lay a Hood of Cloth of Silver ſpreading over his back, the tippet hanging down before, and over all the Collar.

Knights of the Holy Ghoſt, *or* St. Eſperit.

TO this Order of *St. Michael* did *Henry* the III. in honor of *Whit-Sunday*, (on which day he was choſen King of *Poland*) inſtitute the Order of Chevalier *du benoiſt ſante Eſprit*: Joyning

Joyning both this and the other into one, *An.* 1578. as they continue to this day.

In this diſcourſe of this Order by Monſieur *Favin* is ſet down the Oaths, Ceremonies, Penſions, Accompts, and all the Duties: all which ſhould I inſert, would be too tedious for my intention. The manner of their proceſſion to Court, and many other particulars is ſet down concerning them in Sir *William Segar*. *Hon. Mil. & Civ. lib. 2. p. 87, 88, 89.*

Their Robe is like that of *St. Michael*; only of black Velvet embroydered all about with Gold and Silver of Flowers-de-lyſſe, and knots of Gold, between ſundry Cyphers of Silver, and flames of Gold, ſeamed: garniſhed alſo with a Mantle of green Cloth of Silver, wrought over with the ſame manner of embroydery with the Mantle both lined with Orange-coloured Sattin. The great Mantle they wear turned up over the left Shoulder, and open on the right: their Hoſe and Doublet white, and black Bonnets with white Plumes; the Collar over all, wrought in the ſame manner as the embroydery. They have a Croſſe hanging at it, with a Dove in the Center of it, as in another place ſhall be deſcribed.

Of the Order of the Gennet.

THis by the Annals of *France* is reckoned the firſt Order that ever was inſtituted in that Countrey. But I have not given it the firſt place, becauſe it is now extinguiſhed, and its eſſence

Fav. lib. 3. f. 312. & Aubert. Meræus. pag. 62.

Essence only remaining in the Chronology of Fame. It was ordained by *Charles* called the *Tyrant*, before his usurpatian called *Charles Martel Seneschal*, or High Steward of *France*. Who in a battel against the Moors, gaining a victory, had amongst many other spoyls, a great number of Genets Skins, and some of the Beasts; in memory of which victory he instituted this Order, about the year of our Lord 726. The number was 16. to whom he gave Collars of Gold made of a Tripple Chain enterwoven with enamelled red Roses, at the end whereof hung a Gennet of Gold enamelled black and red, upon a Terasse or bank of Flowers fairly enamelled: This continued till King *Robert*, and then the *Star* of the Sea eclipsed it.

Fol. 63.

These Knights, saith *Aubertus Meraus*, had other Enfignes appropriated also, as a Ring after the manner of the Romans; and certain habits for the body.

About which time, or not long after, *Charlemain* created another Order called of the Crown Royal: but that was not so much in esteem, being only for a reward of service in *Friezland*, the Governor of the Countrey having the power of creating the Knights.

Knights

Knights of the Bromeflower; *As alſo of the* Ship.

Lewis the IX. in his time inſtituted two Orders of Knighthood; one called of the *Bromeflower* in the *Cod*, and the other of the *Ship*, called alſo of the *Creſcent* or *Half Moon*. The firſt he inſtituted at his Coronation, and it continued till the end of the Reign of *Charles* the V. and extinguiſhed with his life. The Collar of the Order was compoſed of Cods of Broomflowers intermixed with Lozanges enamelled with Flowers de-lyſſe; and at it, hung a Croſſe formy flory, with this Motto; *Exaltat humiles.*

The other of the *Ship* he erected upon the occaſion of the ſecond voyage into *Egypt*, to encourage the Nobility that went with him. The collar of the Order was enterlaced with double Scallops and double Creſcents interwoven with a Meddal hanging at it, with a *Ship* enamelled under ſail.

This King *Lewis* returning from his voyage againſt the *Turks*, *An* 1554. brought home with him a Troop of Knights, called of *St. Lazarus*, to whom he gave large poſſeſſions: But afterwards, this Order fell again, and their revenues were given to the Knights of *Malta*: until the time of *Henry* the IV. who inſtituted that of *Mount-Carmel*, and revived that of *St. Lazarus*. Knights of *St. Lazarus.* Knights of *Mount Carmel.*

There

There are many other antient Knighthoods recorded in *France*, but as they were of leſſe eſteem, ſo are they alſo out of date; and I ſhall only name them, moſt of which were more private Orders, and had ſubjects for their Soveraigns: There was of the *Porcupine*: of the *Thiſtle* of *Bourbon*: of the *Croiſſant* of *Anjou*: of the *Ermin* of *Britagne*. Of which examin Monſieur *Favin* his *Theater of Honor*.

Porcupine.
Thiſtle.
Croiſſant.
Ermin.

There was alſo an Order of the *Dog* and *Cock*, appropriated to the Family of *Monmorency*, and another of *De la dame blank al' eſcue verd*; or the Order of the *Fair Lady of the green Field*, inſtituted by *Jean de Boucicaut* Marſhal of *France* under *Charles* the VI, who were ſworn unto divers Articles, as that they ſhould aſſiſt all Ladies, and Gentlewomen wronged in their Honors or Fortunes, anſwer challenges of Arms, ſupply one anothers neceſſary abſence, that if any Lady or Gentlewoman, required aid of any of them, and after any Knight or Eſquire ſhould challenge him, he ſhould firſt right the Lady; and then perform the other: or if a challenge preceded ſuch other accident, it was at their pleaſure which to undertake firſt; and many more ſuch, which would be too tedious for this place. They are at large in *Mauchant Sieur de Roman ville* his Hiſtory of *Boucicaut*.

Cock and Dog. *Seld. pag.* 554, 555.

Of

Of Military Orders in Spain.

Of the Order of the Lilly.

THis Order was erected in *Navar* by *Garcia* the ſixth of the name ſurnamed *Naiera*, in Honor of the Virgin *Mary*; and upon a Miracle ſo great as might make this Lilly one of the primeſt flowers in her little Garden. * The ſubſtance of it this: The King having been very ſick; in the extremity of his diſeaſe ſent to *St. Saviour de Leyra*, and other places of devotion, that Prayers and Interceſſions might be made for his recovery; In which time was diſcovered in the City of *Naiera* (where ordinarily he kept Court) the Image of the *Virgin Mary* iſſuing out of a Lilly, holding her Son betwixt her Arms. And ſuddainly after the diſcovery of this, the King recovered his health; and many other miracles were done on diſeaſed people in that place, as ſuppoſed by vertue of the Virgin Mother; whom they tearmed the *Lilly of the Valleys*. In honor whereof the King erected this Order, and made himſelf Soveraign of it, and his Succeſſors after him. Theſe Knights did wear on their breaſts a Lilly embroydered in Silver; and on Feſtival day, a double Chain of Gold interlaced with Letters *M*, after the manner of the *Gotiſh* Letter; with an Oval Meddal hanging at it with a Lilly enamelled.

* A Book of Devotion full of improbable miracles licenſed by the Church of *Rome*.

Fav. l. 6. fol. 11.

Knights

Knights of San Jago, *or* S. James.

Segar. THis was erected by the resolution of Gentlemen, being either Barons, or Men of great quality that (upon the conquering of their Countrey by the *Arabians*) retired into the Mountains of *Asturia*; and residing there made an engagement of War against the *Moors*; agreeing upon Religious rules of Knighthood, yet reserving to themselves liberty of Marriage: but this Order *Favin* speaks to be erected by *Alphonso* the IX. 1158. and that it was confirmed in 1175, by Pope *Alexander* the III.

Favin l. 6. fol. 138.

Their Governor is called Great Master, their Feast is on *All-Saints* day; when they meet in very great magnificence, having very great Revenues: their Ensigne a red Crosse shaped like a Sword, with an Escollop's Shell on it in imitation of the badge of the Pilgrims that go to *Jerusalem*, and to the Sepulchre of *St. James* the Apostle.

Ibid. f. 137

Now the great Master of this Order hath always neer him thirteen Knights wherever he goes for his Aid, and Council; and so all the other Orders in *Spain*.

of

Of the Order of Calatrava.

THis was begun *An.* 1158. in imitation of that of *St. Jago*, by Don *Sanctio* the III. King of *Toledo*, and it takes its name from the place of its eſtabliſhment: their Habit is a black Garment, and on the breaſt thereof a red Croſſe; they have many great priviledges and poſſeſſions in *Spain*, the form of their Croſſe is ſet down in the end of this diſcourſe; which if we will believe Monſieur *Favin*, and *Aubertus Mareus*, is quite another then that which Sir *William Segar* deſcribes. *Aub. Ma. fol.* 99.

Knights of Alcantara.

THeſe alſo derive their denomination from the place of their inſtitution, and living under the ſame Orders with thoſe of *Calatrava*, do wear the ſame faſhioned Croſſe, only the Colour is green. *Segar.*

They have a very glorious Church at *Alcantara* in *Caſtiglia* upon the River *Tago*, endowed with rich poſſeſſions, where their great meetings are.

Theſe were firſt of the Order of *S. Julian*, called, The Order of the *Pear-tree*, *Ferdinando* the ſecond King of *Leon*, and *Gallicia*, being the firſt Great Maſter, 1176. *Favin l.* 6 *fol.* 142.

Knights of the Band.

SIr *William Segar* attributes the original of this Order to *Alphonſo* King of *Spain*, *An.* 1268. But *Favin* ſets it down in *An.* 1330. from the teſtimony of Don *Antonio de Guavara*, Biſhop of *Mondognedo*: But by the ſame perſon *Alphonſo* the XI. of which Order (that it might receive the more reputation) he enrolled himſelf and his Son. And yet, (as *Favin* ſays) None were to be admitted but younger Brothers and mean Gentlemen of poor and ſlender ſufficiency, who muſt have been ten years followers of the Court; or at the leaſt had fought three times againſt the Moors.

Ibid. fol. 163, 164.

They wear a red Scarfe or Ribbon, croſſe the left Shoulder, like our Knights of the *Bath*, the breadth of three inches. Their Articles are too many to be inſerted here. Sir *William Segar* and *Favin* have them at large.

D' Avis in Portugal.

THere was an Order in *Portugal*, erected in the year 1147. called *D' Avis*, by *Alphonſo* the firſt, who were ſeated in the City *Ebora*, and ſo called from the Virgin *Mary*, being Patroneſſe of the City. They had a Great Maſter, and were called *Fratres*, and the place of their convention was called *Frieria*. Their En-

Aub. Mær. fol. 119.

ſign

ſign is the ſame Croſſe with *Colatrava vert*, and in the centre of it a Pear-tree.

Of the Order of Jeſus Chriſt.

SInce, in the year 1320, was erected another Order of more eſteem amongſt the Portugals, called of *Jeſus Chriſt*, by *Dionyſius* King of that Countrey, and Nephew to *Alphonſo* the X. of *Caſtile*; to which Order was given much of the Revenue of the Knights *Templars*, that lay in that Countrey, the Kings of *Portugal* are ever the Soveraigns of the Order to this day: The Enſign of the Order is a red Croſſe ſurmounted or interſected with another white, on a black Veſtment; and they have many priviledges and Articles amongſt them.

Of this Order was Don *Pantaleon*, (Brother to the Portugal Ambaſſador) who was beheaded at *Tower-Hill*, *July* 10. 1654.

Knights of Monteſia.

THis Order was much about the time of thoſe of *Calatrava* and received their name from the place of their reſidence in *Valentia*, and do wear for their Enſign a plain Croſſe *Gules*. *Seg.*

This Order was eſtabliſhed in the year 1317. and had much of the Revenue of the *Knights Templars* alſo, ſetled on them. *Aub. Mar.*

Knights of Redemption.

THeſe Knights called of *Redemption*, were erected by *James* King of *Aragon*, upon the conquering the Iſlands of *Majorca*, in the year 1212. Their Articles are many, but the chief is, they are to redeem priſoners; from whence their Title is derived: their Habit is a white Garment with a black Croſſe; and their Governor is always Reſident at *Barcelona*.

D' Eſpuella D' Orada, *or*, *Of The* Golden Spur.

THere is another Order in *Spain*, of far more honor, called *Cavaleri D' Eſpuella D' Orada*. Which was created with much Ceremony; as bathing (like our Knights of the *Bath*,) then being laid on a rich Bed, after brought to the Chappel or Church, where he performs his Vigils, confeſſes and ſupplicates for power to obſerve the duty belonging to the Order; then his Gold Spurs are put on, and a Sword girt about him, and the Sword being drawn, is delivered into his right hand; in which poſture ſtanding, he takes an Oath, never to refuſe to die in defence of his Law, King, and Countrey. And then receiving a Kiſſe from all the reſt of the Order, in teſtimony of the amity betwixt them, he is compleat.

Mr *Seld.* Title of. Honor. *fol.* 576.

Other

Other Orders are there, as that of *Cavaleri Armadi*, *Cavaleri d' Alarde*, and ſome more antient: as the *Order of the* Dove, *or* Holy Ghoſt *in* Caſtile; of *St. Saviour* of *Mont Real* in *Aragon*; but theſe are either out of date, or of low reputation.

Knights of the Anunciation.

THis Order, ſaith Sir *William Segar*, was erected about the ſame time with that of *St. Michael*, but how I ſhall engage my faith to this Article I know not; for I find much uncertainty in the relation, the inſtitution of *St Michael* being in *An.* 1469. according to his own account: and of the Anunciation, *An.* 1434. Beſides, there is a greater error yet, in computation; for Monſieur *Favin*, (who hath ſome reaſon in this caſe to be underſtood, and hath been eſteemed authentick) affirms it to be by *Amedis* the V. called alſo the *Green* or *Verd*: whom he Chronologizes to live in *An.* 1355. which makes a vaſt difference; and again, *Aubertus Mareus*, in his *Symbola Equeſt. Ordinum* gives the Honor of its birth to *Amedis* the VI. Earl of *Savoy*: by which I muſt confeſſe ſo great an uncertainty appears, as affrights me from any concluſion; but that by their general concurrences, *defacto*, I am aſſured ſuch an Order was, and that in memory of *Amedis* the V, who moſt couragiouſly defended *Rhodes* againſt the Turks, where he took the bearing of *Gules* a plain croſſe

Argent, which the Dukes of *Savoy* have continued till this day.

Favin l.8. fol.310. This Order was firſt called, *Of the Snares of Love*; from the receiving from his Lady the favour of a Bracelet made of her Hair into Love-knots, and it was conſtantly celebrated on *St. Maurice's* day, who is Patron-Saint of *Savoy*.

He compoſed it to conſiſt of fifteen Knights, prehending himſelf a chief Maſter.

The place of their celebration is the Church of *Pietra*, in the Caſtle of *Bellies*; unto which at the inſtitution of this Order was given certain Lands for the maintainance of 15 Chaplains: and continually every Knight at his death gives to the Church an hundred Florins.

And one other Article was, that at the funeral of every Knight ceremoniouſly performed at the Caſtle of *Pietra*, every Knight of the Order ſhould wear black; (whereas their mourning was a white Gown) and leave off the Collar for certain days: and that at the enter-

Segar fol. 66. ment of the Soveraign, every Knight according to their ſeniority in order ſhould offer up his Collar.

Every Knight was ſworn to wear this Order daily and to accept of no other.

And that no perſon ſtained with reproach or diſhonour ſhould be admitted: or if found ſo after, to be degraded.

Of theſe paſt Knighthoods, theſe four, of the Garter in *England*; the *Toyzon* in *Burgundy*; *St. Michael*, and of *St. Eſprit* in *France*; and this of the *Annuntiation* in *Savoy*, are the moſt honorable, and yet in being.

Of

Of the Knights Templars.

THis Order as it hath been moſt famous in the world (though now extinct) I think ought to be preſerved with an honorable memory. It was erected in a pious deſign, perpetrated with a glorious fame; though extinguiſhed in an ignoble and injuſt ſtratagem, of the Devil, the Pope, and the King of *France*.

Its firſt riſe was from an accident of certain Gentlemen meeting in the *Holy Land*, (ſome ſay nine) *An.* 1117. Who hearing of the great diſturbance of the Countrey by the incurſion of Turks and ſwarmings of Pickaroons, engaged a confederacy, with the hazard of their lives to ſuppreſſe them. Which reſolution being known, was ſo approved of by the Patriarch, that he commanded accommodation for them in the Temple near the Sepulchre. And the King of *Jeruſalem* appointed them all appertinencies for ſo religious an enterprize. From whence they received the name of *Knights-Templars*. And thus going on with much reſolution and courage; many Chriſtians came in to their aſſiſtance, and many brave exploits were performed by them: Inſomuch, that in nine years time, they had erected ſuch a ſtructure of Honor, as ſet all the world at gaze, and eſtabliſht their Countrey in a happy peace. For a reward whereof, Pope *Honorius*, at the ſuit of the Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, preſcribed *Vid. Aub. Mær. f. 77. & 78.*

unto them a peculiar Order of life; and diſtinguiſhed their Order by wearing a white Garment, and Pope *Eugenius* added a red Croſſe: after which proſperity they elected a Head whom they called Great Maſter.

Yet not long after this, *Jeruſalem* and a great part of the Countrey was loſt for want of ſupply from other parts of Chriſtendom. However they ſtill made War upon the Turks for 120. years, and added new breath to the Trump of Fame, purchaſing large Revenues to the Order in moſt Kingdoms of *Europe*, being the exerciſe of Love in all Chriſtian Princes, and of emulation in every Heroick Spirit: Inſomuch, that *Vitriacus*, gives this character of them, They were, ſaith he, *Leones in bello, agni manſueti in domo, in expeditione milites aſperi, in Eccleſia vel ut Eremitæ & Monachi, inimicis Chriſti duri & feroces, Chriſtianis autem benigni & mites*, &c.

Hiſt. orient. cap. 65. & 66.

But this great Glory could not ſhine for ever, without an Eclipſe; nor ſuch Favorites of fortune live without envy, as well as emulation; and their fall was ſo much the more ſodain and violent, by how much their Fame was higher. For in *England, France*, and almoſt all parts of Chriſtendom, was it at an inſtant (as it were) and in one very day, by ſentence of Pope *Clement* the I. (to ſatisfy the baſe avarice of *Philip de Beau* the *Roy* of *France*) totally diſſolved and ſuppreſt.

The pretence was upon certain Articles exhibited againſt them; which have been by all the world, almoſt not only adjudged falſe, but ridiculous.

Segar f. 92.

diculous. As that they uſed Pagan Ceremonies in the election of their great Maſter: that they loſt the *Holy Land*, (when they alone endeavoured to preſerve it:) that they held ſome Heretical opinions: that they worſhipped an Image apparelled in a Mans Skin: and that they drunk Mans Blood to confirm their oath of confederacy.

When indeed it was moſt certain, that the crime for which they ſuffered was their vaſt wealth; and their fidelity to the Patriach, whom they owned before the Pope: cauſe ſufficient to ſet the one to ſollicite, and the other to grant a monſtrous doom, which they ſuffered under; for what will not Pride and Avarice do?

The Great Maſter himſelf, and ſixty others of the Order were committed to the mercy of Fire in *Paris* at one time, and the reſt perſecuted, if not executed, in moſt places; all of them dying without any acknowledgment of any one allegation, and with the ſame Chriſtian and heroick ſpirits they had lived in, and by the account of *Favin* (a French writer, and one I think in this not too impartial) there was, at twice after, one hundred or above burned to death in *Paris*, all dying with innocence in their mouths; and in the ſame place many after.

But as ſuch notorious evils are ever the Uſhers of God's infinite judgements, it was not far off here: for the two Knights imployed in the accuſation, were one hanged, and the other ſlain, in a ſhort time after.

How

How the Revenues prospered in the hands of the new possessors, I know not; or the possessors in the enjoyment of them, but I believe like those of Church-Lands in this Nation: And the account of stories and traditions I have seen and heard in particular of it, makes me with confidence say, Very unfortunately.

Many of their Territories and Castles in some places were given to an Order of Knighthood, called the *Joannites*, Knights of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, and particularly in *England*, who 7 of Ed. II were after Knights of *Rhodes*, and lastly of *Maltha*, being conferred by Act of Parliament, (how taken from them I cannot say,) and in *Vienna* by Order of a Great Council.

Of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, Rhodes, *and* Maltha.

SOme have been of opinion that this Order was originally from the time of the *Holy War*, *An.* 1099. When, by the conduct *Segar fol.* of one called *Peter* the *Hermit*, *Robert* Duke of *66, 67.* *Normandy*, Son to *William* the *Conqueror*, *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorrian*, and some other Noble Persons, *Jerusalem* was regained from the *Saracens*; being called Knights of *St. John Baptist* and of *Jerusalem*. But it is more certainly related, that certain peregrine Christians going to visit the Holy Sepulchre, obtained leave of the *Caliph* of *Egypt*, to build a little Cottage to live in by it: paying a due tribute for their liberty as for their own residence, and for the entertaining

taining such as should adventure to joyn with them in their devout life; which, Monsieur *Favin* relates to be *Neopolitans*. After this, their number so encreased that they built another to entertain Women, more large and stately, and enlarged their Oratory; and another for Men in the nature of a Colledge or Hospital, where they established a Rector or Master, and from the great charity among them, their Religious life, and good deeds to Pilgrims, they were called brethren Hospitallers of *St. John Baptist* of *Jerusalem*.

And upon the Conquest of the City, they had great Franchises granted them, and large Revenues, with liberty to manage Arms, and were instituted to be Knights of *St. John*, *An.* 1164. And for their distinction they wore a black Garment, with a white anchored Crosse, with eight points; but in War they wore a red Coat of Arms with the same white Crosse. See the exeample of the Crosses at the end of this discourse. *Favin l. 9. fol.* 388.

After their success in the *Holy War* grew very famous, and that they had done very great exploits, almost over all *Palestine*; in the year 1308, they won the City of *Rhodes* from the Turks, and as valiantly maintained it against them afterwards, who four times assailed it in vain; and the fifth time also was *Ottoman* himself repulsed, with the loss of 40000 *Mahometans*. But being constantly oppressed, and not encouraged with any relief from the Christians of other parts, after three months Siege they lost it, and ever since have remained in *Maltha*.

Into

Into this Order no Man was admitted, but he was first to approve himself a Gentleman before the Rector. The Son of a *Moor* was not to be admitted, nor of a *Jew*, or *Mahometan*, though the Son of a Prince, and a Christian himself: and they were sworn to fight for the Christian Faith, to do Justice, defend the Oppressed, relieve the Poor, persecute the *Mahometans*, live Virtuously, and protect Widows and Orphans.

Of Knights Teutonicks.

THis Order of the *Teutonici* was founded by an *Almain*, who remaining in *Jerusalem*, after the taking of it, gave great and liberal entertainment to all Christians that came to him, and in a short time had drawn such a resort, that from thence arose a Fraternity that bound themselves under certain Articles, and elected a Great Master or Governor; every Man of that association, apparelling himself in white with a black Crosse pattee voided with a Crosse patonce. Which Fraternity afterwards grew a very great Order; and purchased a noble Fame: But *Jerusalem* being taken by the Turks again, they removed, and pitcht their settlement in *Ptolemaida*; and that being also taken by the Saracens, they retired to *Germany*; and engaging a War against the Prussians, they got great victories, and having the Emperors Grant for enjoying what by the Sword they won, with expence

expence of ſome Blood, they purchaſed great Revenues in *Pruſſia*, and built many illuſtrious Edifices, with Churches, and ſome Cathedrals, eſtabliſhing Biſhops to them, whom they enjoyned to wear the Habit of the Order: this was about the year 1220. *Frederick* the II. being then Emperor.

The chief Church appropriate to this Order is *Marienburg*. The Knights beſides their large poſſeſſions are Lords of *Livonia*, and they have a Governor, which they ſtill call the Great Maſter. *Segar l. 2. fol. 105.*

Knights of St. Sepulchre.

THis was antiently an honourable Knighthood, but it is ſince extinguiſht, and nothing but the memory of it remaining, and that incluſively in thoſe of *Maltha*. The Enſign of the Order is yet extant amongſt them, as a Relique of antiquity; which is a double Croſſe, or, as it were, two conjoyned *Gules*, as Sir *William Segar* relates, but *Favin* ſpeaks otherwiſe, as that their Croſſe was a Croſſe Patonce, in each Canton of the ſame a ſmall Croſſe plain; being the ſame as the Arms of the Kings of *Jeruſalem*: and from this original, that *Godfrey* of *Bullogne* gave great Goods to them, eſpecially in his laſt Will and Teſtament; by which alſo he ordained, that himſelf, and the ſucceſſors Kings of *Jeruſalem*, ſhould be buried in their Cathedral Church, which was joyning to the Sepul- *Ibid. fol. 106.*

Sepulchre; that their Patriarch should have the Prerogative of Crowning them, And *Baldwin* his immediate Successor established them an Order of Knighthood, (being before but regular Chanons) appointing the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* their Great Master: Thus *Favin* relates.

Favin lib. fol. 381.

Knights of St. Mary.

THese were a Religious Order, erected by certain Gentlemen of *Bolognia* and *Madona*; for which they obtained a Licence of Pope *Urban*, but with Money only, calling themselves Knights of *St. Mary*, but were commonly called *Cavaleri de Madona*; and indeed properly enough, for whereas they professed to fight against Infidels, they lived always at home in Peace, Plenty, and Ease, for which they gained the heroick character of *Fratres gaudenti*, or good-fellow Brethren.

Seg. fol. 107.

Their Habit was very rich, and on it they wore a Crosse, like that of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*.

Knights of St. Lazaro.

THe Knights of *St. Lazaro* challenge a great antiquity, so high as *St. Basil*; they had great Possessions, and honorable Reputation; but, like the *Knights Templars*, were suddainly eclipsed, and had as absolutely been smother-

ed

ed in the Funeral crowd of obſcured Honour, had not Pope *Pius Quartus* a little revived them.

This Order does own obedience to a Great Maſter alſo, and are engaged to the obſervance of many Articles; eſpecially they are to be of lawful Birth, and Gentlemen by double Deſcent, and of Chriſtian Parents; to wear a green Croſſe in the manner of a Croſſe Pattee Fimbriated, as Sir *William Segar* deſcribes; but *Aubertus Mæreus* otherwiſe, as is exemplified hereafter.

Of the Knights of the Bear, *called alſo of* St. Gall.

IN the year 1213. the Emperor *Frederick* the II. going in pilgramage to the Abbey of *St. Gall*, gave great priviledges in acknowledgement of their aſſiſtance in pulling down the Emperor *Otho*, and eſtabliſhing him. Whereupon alſo he eſtabliſhed an Order of Knighthood, called *Of the Bear*; which Knights were yearly to meet at the Abby of *St. Gall* on the 16 of *October*; where all new Knights were to receive the Order from the Abbot. *Favin l. 7. fol. 273.*

The Order he called of the *Bear*, in Honor of *St. Urſus*, that was martyred at *Soleure*. Unto this Order he gave a Collar and Chain of Gold, at which hung a Figure of a *Bear* enamelled *Sable*: *Aub. Mar. lib. 2. f. 79.*

of

Of the Order of the Elephant.

IN *Denmark* is a Military Order, called, *Of the Elephant*, and alſo *Of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary*: who have for their Collar a Chain of Gold interwoven with Elephants and Spurs, and at it hangeth a Meddal of the *Virgin Mary*, encompaſſed about with Rays of the *Sun*; at the neather part whereof hangeth another circle encloſing three nails, which they term *Symbola omnia Chriſtiana pietatis*. Who was the Founder, is left diſputable: the Elephants are figured with Caſtles on their backs, which ſome do ſuppoſe to be the inſtitution or deſignment of *Chriſternus*. 4.

Ibid. fol. 150.

Of the Order of Mantua.

IN *Mantua*, ſome Fryars do report to be ſome of the Bloud of our Saviour kept, with a piece of the Spunge in which he received the Vinegar and Gall. Which Reliques, they ſay, do daily work extraordinary miracles. In honor of which Blood *Vincentio de Gonzaga*, fourth Duke of *Mantua*, did inſtitute an Order of Knighthood, calling them *Knights of the Blood of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt*, making himſelf the Great Maſter of the Order; which was confirmed by Pope *Paul* the V.

Favin fol 392.

The original of it was about the year 1608. when he created fifteen Knights, giving them Collars

Collars compoſed of Ovals of Gold, ſome the length one way, others another; in one of which were theſe words, *Domine probâſti*; and in the other, Flames of fire, flaſhing about a crucible or melting pot full of ſticks of Gold; and at the ſame hangeth before another large Oval, wherein are deſigned two Angels ſtanding upright, holding a Chalice and Pix, Crowned; on the Table of it, are ſeen enammelled three drops of Blood; And about this Oval is this Inſcription, *Nihil Iſto triſte recepto.*

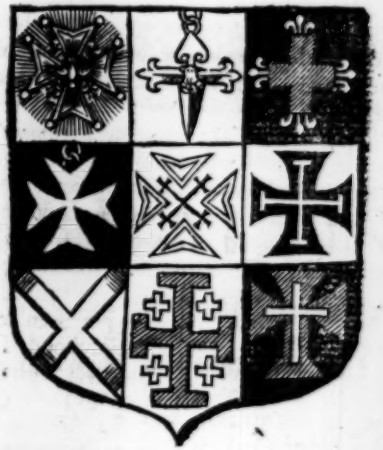
Knights of St. Stephano.

THis Order was erected in the year 1561. by *Coſmo* Duke of *Florence*; ordaining amongſt them ſuch Articles almoſt as thoſe of the Order of *Maltha*: their Reſidence is *Piſa*, where the ſaid Duke erected a Church to the Honor of the Order, and is himſelf the Great Maſter.

Other Orders of Knighthood there are, and have been in the *Holy Land*, and other parts: As of *St. Thomas Apoſtle*; *St. Katherine* of *Mount Sinai*: Of the *White Eagle* in *Poloni*a: Of the *Swan* in *Cleveland*, The *Brethren Swordbearers* in *Livonia*: Of *St. Blaſe* in *Armenia*: Of *St, John.* of *Acres*, and of *St. Gerion*, which was inſtituted by *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, to which Order none were admitted but Germain Gentlemen. But theſe are all, or moſt of them, out of date, and not ſo conſiderable as to trouble

an ingenious brain with, in this place. *Favin* and others have discourſed enough of them, to which (if the Reader be deſirous of further knowledge) I refer him. There is alſo another Order, called, *Of the White Dragon* in *Germany*, erected by the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, upon a reſolution of extirpating Hereſie and Schiſm throughout all his Dominions; who had for their Enſign a *white Dragon*: And in *Sweden* another, which is called *Of the Seraphins*: who had at their inſtitution appointed them Collars of *Seraphins Heads*, intermixed with Croſſes. And now, if I have not been too tedious in this diſcourſe of Knighthood, I have, I hope ſaid enough, and conclude with the deſcription of the ſeveral forms of their Croſſes before-mentioned.

The



The first of *St. Esprit*, the second of *St. Michael*, the third of *Calatrava*, the fourth of *St. John* of *Jerusalem*, the fifth of *St. Lazarus*, the sixth of the *Teutonicks*, the seventh of *St. Andrew*, the eighth of the *Sepulchre*, the ninth of *Christus D' Avis.*

And so I take leave of Knighthood: and in the next place only cursorily run through the antiquity of Heralds, and the Inns of Court and Chancery with their foundations; for which last (though not very pertinent to my business,) yet I may expect an excuse, since it hath not yet been any way done.

The End of Knighthood.

OF HERALDS.

THE word Herald (saith *Verstegan*) is derived from the *Saxon*, *Herehealt*, and by abreviation *Heralt*; and Herald which in that language signifies the Champion of an Army: and growing to be a name of Office, it was given to him that in the Army had the special charge of challenging to battail or combat. *Verst. p. 321.*

Sir *Henry Spelman* calls him *Nuncius sacer*, and speaking of the signification of the word, says, *quidam enim Heraut scribunt*, some do write *Heraut*, that is, *Dominus celsus*, an eminent Lord, some *Herold*, which is an old Lord, and some *Herald hoc est*, says he, *ministrum exercitus*, an Officer of an Army, which last he supposes the most proper. *Gloss. f. 336.*

These are Officers of great antiquity (saith *Dunelmensis*) who writes that they are as antient as Kings, and were termed of the Romans, *Feciales*, & *Caduceatores*. And doubtless the election of our Heralds was in imitation of

them; though their authority be not so great with us, as it seems theirs was; whose Office was established by *Numa Pompilius* and a Colledge of Hostel erected of twenty Wise and Reverend Men; *per quos fiebat, ut Justum indiceretur Bellum, & ut Fœdere, fides pacis constitueretur*: ordering that it was and should be unlawful to take Arms against an Enemy without their consent and appointment.

Vid. Pomp Læt. de magist. Rom. p. 5.

Which Fecilians, when the popular Estate was changed into a Monarchy again, wore the Coats of Arms of Purple and Scarlet, fringed with Gold, and an Eagle of the same embroidered thereon, and the Emperors name then Reigning: and they had one Principal which was called by the People *Pater patratus*, whom they ever reverenced as sacred, and it was a rule or law among them, that *Fecialium sacra violare nefas erat*.

Since when, as the Office now is, they have been esteemed as Ambassadors, and sometimes have been made so; however, are the Messengers of Princes and great Monarchs, and what ever their message have been, priviledged in the same degree with Ambassadors, and not only in our parts, but all over the world have been in being (though not as now in regular Office) ever since there have been Kings.

Favinl. 4. cap. 4.

In every City of *Greece* (as saith *Ulpian* the Interpreter of *Demosthenes*) they were called *Ceryces*, and had in much Honor of all men, and maintained out of the publick Treasury.

In *Rome* and most other places they carried as Ensignes of their Office *Caduceau* Rods in imitation

imitation of the Poetical fiction of *Mercury*, who is ſtyled the Herald of the Gods: thoſe of *Rome* wreathed with two Serpents; and the antient *Druïdes* of wreaths of Vervine, imitating the ſame. *Ibid.*

In *France*, (where a long time this Office hath been in much Honor) not only *Mountjoy*, *St. Dennis*, the Principal King of Arms; but the other Heralds and Purſevants are to be of Noble extraction; and *Mountjoy* to be of three deſcents, as well of his Fathers as of his Mothers ſide, of Noble Lineage, and Coat-Armor. *Ibid.*

Their Office or Colledge is in the Church of *St. Anthony* the leſs in *Paris*. And they are allowed the priviledge of entrance into any Prince's Court; and an injury offered to them is a publique injury in all parts of the world. But I do not find they were in this reputation and eſtabliſhment, till the time of *Philip de Valloys*. The Revenues of them in *France* was very great, as to *Mountjoy* in particular 2000 *l.* Lands in free tenure, and 1000 *l. per an.* ſtipend, as *Favin* relates. And the others 1000 *l. per an.* ſtipend, beſides other profits (and they are many:) beſides their priviledges are very great, which in the ſame Author are at large ſet down: in which Author I cannot but obſerve the ridiculouſneſs of their humour in the chriſtening of their Purſevants (for they call it chriſtening, and the ceremony is performed with the powring a pot of Wine on their Heads,) they name them at their own pleaſure, and ſomethey call Plainway, Jolly-heart, No-lyar, Tell-troth, Chearfulneſs, Fair-ſeeming, Lofty-foot, and the like. *Favin l.1. c.4. f.36.*

But to come nearer to our own concernment, I think to proceed with the ſame Office in our own Nation, where they are now in leſſe eſteem, I confeſſe then they have been in former ages; yet have ever been honoured with meſſages between Potentates for matter of Honor and Arms. *Ceremoniarum miniſtri*, as in the Coronation of Kings and Queens, enſtalment of Princes, and creation of Noble Dignities of Honor, in Triumphs, Juſts. Combats, Marriages, Chriſtenings, Interments; and to attend all ſolemn Aſſemblies of State and Honor, and by ſome of them ought the Proclamations of all great matters of State to be promulged, cauſes of Chivalry, and Gentility are referred to their care as in the right of bearing of Arms, in Shields, Scutcheons, Targets, Banners, Penons, Coats, and ſuch like; correcting of Arms in Viſitations: and obſerving Deſcents, and Pedigrees of Noblemen and Gentlemen.

They are the Protonotaries, Griffiers, and Regiſters of all acts and proceedings in the Court of the High Conſtable and Lord Marſhal of *England*, or of ſuch as have their authority; and in their Books and Records they are to preſerve to perpetual memory all Facts and memorable deſignments of Honor and Arms. They have been long eſtabliſht in *England*; but I find not that they were incorporated into a Collegiate Society, till *Richard* the third's time; when they were incorporated by Charter, and placed at *Coleharbor*, from whence they often removed, until they became ſetled,

where

where now at this time they are placed, by the honorable endeavor of that Illuſtrious Family of the *Howards*, formerly Dukes of *Norfolk*, and Earls Marſhals of *England*. the Houſe being before called *Darby-houſe*. Which was eſtabliſhed to them in the time of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*, and in theſe terms incorporated; by the names of *Garter* King of Arms of *England*; *Clarencenux* King of Arms of the South parts, and the Heralds and Purſevants for ever; and to have and uſe a common Seal to purchaſe Lands to ſue and be ſued by.

Edward the ſixth in his third year granted them many priviledges, *viz.* In theſe words: Foraſmuch as ſundry Records and Teſtimonies of great antiquity, and of no leſſe credit, have now lately reduced to our perfect knowledge the Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Purſevants of Arms elected as Perſons vertuous, and for their good Qualities, Knowledge, and Experience to ſerve in the affairs of the Common-wealth, have been always heretofore by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of Chriſtian Realms upon moſt worthy and juſt conſiderations, not only maintained and ſupported, as well with yearly Stipends and Penſions, as daily Profits, advantages, and Commodities, ſufficient to the neceſſity of the decent and convenient living of them and theirs in honeſt ſtate. (Which daily Profits, Advantages, and Commodities are now lately much decayed, to their hindrance, eſpecially in this our Realm) but alſo have been by the ſaid Emperors, Kings, and Princes, enriched and adorned, time out of Mans memory, with divers

divers kinds of Priviledges, Liberties, and Franchiſes; as, among others, that they and every of them be free, exempt, quiet, and diſcharged not only from Subſidies, Diſmes, Fifths, Tenths, Reliefs, Contributions, Taxes, Profits, Grants, Benevolences, and generally from all other manner of charges, as well in time of War as Peace, in all ſuch Realms and Dominions, wherein they made their demour; but alſo in all Market Towns, and all other places, from Tolls, Fines, Cuſtoms, Impoſitions, and Demands; and as well from Watch and Ward in all Cities, Towns and Caſtles, Burroughs and Villages; and from the election or appointment to any Office, of Mayor, Sheriff, Bayliff, Conſtable, Scavenger, Churchwarden, or any other publick Office in Cities, Towns, Caſtles, Burroughs, and Villages whatſoever. And forasmuch alſo as we underſtand all Kings of Arms, Heralds, *&c.* have always heretofore from the beginning of the Office of Arms enjoyed, and do preſently enjoy, all and ſingular the Priviledges, Liberties, and Franchiſes aforeſaid, with many other in all Chriſtian Realms, without any diſturbance, lett, or moleſtation; We therefore conſidering the ſame, and earneſtly minding as well the advancement of the ſaid Office of Arms, as the quiet and honeſt ſupportance of our Servants and Miniſters thereof; do, of our ſpecial Grace, certain knowledge, and meer motion, by the advice and conſent of our moſt dearly beloved Uncle *Edward* Duke of *Somerſet*, and our Protector of our Realms, and Dominions, and Subjects, and of the

the reſt of our Councel, by theſe Preſents, not only Confeſſe and generally Approve, Give, Grant, and Confirm to the ſaid Kings Heralds, *&c.* and to every of them and their ſucceſſors for ever, for us and our ſucceſſors, all and ſingular the premiſes before recited, although here not recited, as have been of honourable antiquity upon juſt conſiderations to them granted, by Emperors, Kings, and Princes of right famous memory heretofore: But alſo do, eſpecially by theſe Preſents, Pardon, Remit, and utterly for us and our Heirs, Releaſe the ſaid Kings of Arms, Heralds, *&c.* aſwell all Debts, ſums of Money, and Demands whatſoever Taxed, Aſſeſſed, *&c.*

The

The Officers are thus distinguished.

Sir *Edw. Walker*	Kings of Arms.	*Garter*	General & indefinite.
Sir *Edw. Bysshe*		*Clarenceux*	Of the South p. of *Eng.*
Mr. *Dugdale.*		*Norroy*	Beyond *Trent* Northw.

Mr. *Wingfield.*	Heralds	5 *York*	Sometimes stiled Dukes of Arms.
Sir *Tho. St. George*		4 *Somerset*	
Mr. *Ashmole.*		1 *Windsor*	
Mr. *Challoner.*		6 *Lancast.*	
Mr. *H. St. George*		2 *Richmond*	
Mr. *Leigh.*		3 *Chester.*	

Mr. *Halford*	Pursevants	3	*Portcullis*
Mr. *Gibbons*		4	*Blewmantle*
Mr. *Sandford*		2	*Rough dragon*
Mr. *Dethick.*		1	*Rough croixe.*

And there are commonly two Pursevants extraordinary; whose names, I find to have varied, therefore I name them not.

The Office of Garter was first instituted by *Henry* the fifth, and though the other received Ordination long before, yet is honored with the precedency; and hath the preheminency in all Charters and Assemblies, Creations of Nobility, and honorable processions, especially all concernments of the Order of the Garter, either in Elections or Funerals.

The

The other of *Clarenceux* and *Norroy* by Patents have Power, *Clarenceux* over all *England*, on this side *Trent*, *Norroy* beyond; to enter into all Churches, Castles, Houses, and any other places to survey and review all Arms, Recognizances and Crests; to make visitations and to Register the Pedigrees and Marriages of the Nobility and Gentry: and at their visitations or upon suit in their Office to punish with disgrace and mulct, all such as shall intrude so much upon Honor, as to usurp other mens Atchievements, or fancy to themselves new, against the Law of Arms; to reverse and deface them, and to make infamous by proclamation at Assizes or Sessions all such as shall unduly take upon them the Title of Esquire or Gentleman, and such as shall use, or wear mourning Apparel, as Gowns, Hoods, &c. contrary to the Order limited in the time of *Henry* the VII. and to limit all Painters and other Artificers in the setting forth of Arms.

In the execution of which Commission they have power to Command all Justices, Sheriffs, Mayors, Bayliffs, and other Officers and Subjects to be aiding and assisting to them. And if upon Summons any Knight, Esquire, or Gentleman, do refuse to come and appear before him, and give an account of their Arms and Gentility, they have power in their respective Provinces, to summon them by a *Subpœna* of what penalty they think fit, before the Earl Marshal of *England* for their contempt therein.

And

And they have the ordering of all Funerals of the Gentry within their respective Province, from a Baron downwards, taking other Heralds in their courses with them.

As also the ordering of all Combats, Lists, and Triumphs, with the Fees belonging to them. And they have for stipend out of the Exchequer 100 Marks apiece Annuity.

The six Heralds are all in equal degree, only precedent according to the seniority of their creations, their Patents being under the Broad Seal of *England*, and their annual stipend is 40 Marks, besides their Profits and Fees.

The Pursevants have their Patents in the manner, a stipend of 20 l. *per annum*, out of the Exchequer, but those extraordinary have neither Patent nor Fee. The Arms of the Office is *Arg.* a Cross *Gules* between four Pigeons, *Azure*.

The whole Company are subordinate unto the High Constable or Earl Marshal of *England*, and by him every of them is at his first entry commended to the King, by a Bill signed with his hand. Which done, the King Signes the same, and so it passes the Privy Seal and Broad Seal; and, that once obtained, they are to be sworn and created by the King himself, or the Earl Marshal in manner following.

A King of Arms is brought unto the King or Lord Marshal, led between a King and a Herald, or two Heralds in their Coats; the other Heralds and Pursevants going before in their Coats, carrying the several necessary instruments to be used; on one the Coat of Arms where-

wherewith the new King is to be inveſted, another the Crown; another the Patent; another the Boul of water; another the Book and Sword; another the Book where his Oath is received; all making ſeveral obeyſance, and then he kneels down with thoſe two that led him; one of which holds the Book and Sword whereon he ſwears, the other ſpeaks his Oath; then his Patent is read; and at the word *Creamus*, and *Inveſtimus*, his Coat is put on; and at *non violante nomine, &c.* the water is poured on his Head, and then he is perfect.

There is belonging to this Office a Regiſter, Marſhal, and other Officers and Servants; and, amongſt thoſe Painters called Heralds-Painters, every King of Arms hath power to Commiſſion one, whom he pleaſes, as appropriate to his buſineſs: And ſo much for Heralds.

And thus much for Heraldry.

The

The Names of the ſeveral *Houſes, Inns of Court, Chancery,* and other *Hoſtels* in and about the City of *London.*

Two, called *Serjeants Inn.* { 1. In *Fleetſtreet.* 2. In *Chancery-Lane.*

The two Temples. { *Inner Temple.* *Middle Temple.*

{ *Lyncolns Inn.* *Grays Inn.*

Inns of *Chancery.* { *Thavies Inn.* *Furnivals Inn.* *Bernards Inn.* *Staple Inn.* *Cliffords Inn.* *Clements Inn.* *New Inn.* *Lyons Inn.*

Cheſters, or *Strond Inn.*

The Six Clerks Office or *Inn.* { *Doctors Commons.* *Greſham Colledge.*

Curſiters Inn. } The *Exchequer Office.*

The Rolls. { *Osbourns Office.* *St. Kather.* by the Tower.

The Inns of Court *and* Chancery *in their Order.*

FIrſt it is to be underſtood the four Colledges or *Innes of Court*, may be termed *Collegia Juriſconſultorum*, that is, Colledges of Lawyers.

The *Romans* did call ſuch Houſes *Diverſoria*, ordained to entertain ſtrangers, which in our Engliſh are called *Inns*: and have been acknowledged with us in *England*, to be the reſiding Houſes of the Nobleſt Peers, *viz. Oxford Inn*, *Warwick Inn*, *Ely Inn*; and now called *Oxford Houſe*, *Warwick Houſe*, and *Ely Houſe*: Somewhat according to the French, whoſe Houſes of Nobility (in *Paris*) are called *Hoſtels*, (in *Latine*, *Hoſpitium*) in *Engliſh*, *Inns*.

In *London* and thereabouts there are fourteen, Two *Serjeants Inns*, Four *Inns of Court*, and Eight *Inns of Chancery*.

The moſt antient *Inn of Court*, and wherein Serjeants of Law had their firſt reſidence, was ſometimes over againſt *St. Andrews Church* in *Holborn*, and was known by the name of *Serjeants*

Inn: which afterwards came to be the *Scroops*, who then were, and have ſince continued Barons of this Land, and it was called *Scroops Inn*; which is called by another name, the poſſeſſion being likewiſe altered out of that Family.

And although the Inns of the Serjeants be ſomewhat antient for time, as alſo of modern age too: yet it muſt be granted, that in reſpect of ſome others they muſt be reſpected but of a noval foundation. Yet foraſmuch as they are receptacles and lodging places of the moſt Reverend Judges, and grave Barons of the Exchequer, and other Judges, in Office, and Serjeants at Law; they are by way of decency to be reckoned in the firſt rank.

That Hoſtel or Inn which now is commonly called *Serjeants Inn* in *Fleetſtreet*, was ſometime a Meſſuage appertaining unto the Dean and Prebends of *York*. And afterwards purchaſed by the Judges, and Serjeants at Law that lived in the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. for a place of reſidence for them in Term time.

And that other called *Serjeants Inn* in *Chancery Lane*, was ſometimes a Meſſuage belonging unto the Biſhops of the See of *Ely*; as appeareth by Records.

In theſe ſaid Houſes or Inns of Court, commonly called *Serjeants Inn* the Reverend Judges of this Land, and the Serjeants at Law have for many years lived; and have been lodged within the ſame; being (in very deed) although ſeveral by diſtance of place, yet held to be but one entire ſociety, or confraternity by the name of Brethren.

The

The Arms of theſe two Inns of Judges and Serjeants.

Firſt *Gules* two Garbs in Saltyre *Or*, bands *Azure*.

The Second *Or*, and *Ibis* proper, which is a Bird near the colour of a Jay.

Next to the two *Serjeants Inns* in order are the four *Inns of Court*, that is to ſay,

Inner Temple.
Middle Temple.
Lyncolns Inn.
Grays Inn.

And firſt of the two Houſes, or Societies, which are called by the name of *Temples* or the *Templars Inn.*

The *Middle Temple* beareth for diſtinction. *Argent* on a plain Croſſe *Gules*, the *Holy Lamb*, *Or.*

The ſaid two Temples or the Templars Inn, are of any other of the Inns of Court the moſt renowned and famous for antiquity: They were at the prime, and in their original but one entire foundation and body.

But in proceſſe of time became divided; at firſt founded by a Religious and devout Order of Souldiers, called *Templarii*, that is to ſay, *Templars.*

Which Knights within the Kingdom of *England* purchaſed to themſelves certain Lands in *Fleetſtreet*, bordering upon the ſhore

of the River *Thames*, and thereon (within a ſhort time) built a large Edifice, and withal, a round Synagogue, like unto a Chappel or Temple, as it is now ſtanding; and was by *Heraclius*, Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, *Anno Dom.* 1185. dedicated to the ſervice of God; in which place theſe Templars by the ſpace of one hundred years lived in great Honor and Opulency, enjoying large poſſeſſions, and thoſe ſituate in the beſt places of the Realm; the like they had in other places; the Prelate of which Order was ever a Baron of *England*.

Now after the ſuppreſſion of theſe *Knights-Templars*, their Colledge or Hoſtel came to the hands of *Thomas Plantaganet*, Earl of *Lancaſter*, who being attainted for Diſloyalty and Treaſon, the ſame became inveſted to the Crown. And afterwards the Earls *Hugo le Diſpencer*, Earl of *Cheſter*, obtained the poſſeſſion of the ſame Houſe; who for the like tranſgreſſion, was juſtly attainted alſo; and then it came to *Damare de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, the *Luſignian* Family in *France*: who lodged therein but for a ſmall ſeaſon, ſo that in the Reign of *Edw.* the III, the Sages and worthy profeſſors of the Common Laws of this Realm, obtained a long Leaſe of this Houſe for 10 l. *per Annum*. A third part whereof, called the *Outward Temple*, one Doctor *Stapleton*, Biſhop of *Exeter*, in the days of King *Edward* the ſecond, procured for a reſiding Manſion to him and his ſucceſſors, Biſhops of that See; and it was called *Exeter Inn*: and ſo continued until the days of Queen *Mary*, when the Lord *Paget*, her Principal Secreta-

ry

ry of State, and obtained the ſaid third part called *Exeter Houſe*, to him, and his Heirs, and did re-edify the ſame. After whom the ſaid Houſe, or the third part of the ſaid Templars Houſe, came to *Thomas* late Duke of *Norfolk*, and was by him conveyed to Sir *Robert Dudley*, Knight, *alias Sutton*, Earl of *Leiceſter*, who bequeathed the ſame to Sir *Robert Dudley*, Knight, his Son; and lately came by purchaſe to *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Eſſex*, that died in the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*; and it is called to this day *Eſſex Houſe*.

And not to omit what is written touching the antiquity of the Coat of Arms belonging to this Houſe; it is warranted by the ſame, was, and yet is, to be ſeen pourtraicted in an old Manuſcript, written many years ſince, concerning the foundation of that Order, and which Manuſcript now is, or of late was in the cuſtody of the Right Honorable Lord *William Howard*, a lover of Nobility and Honourable Arms.

It is to be underſtood that before the Order of Knight-Templars aſſumed to themſelves the ſaid Coat-Armor they now wear, that they did embrace as to them appropriate this Enſign, A Horſe galloping with two Men on his back.

The which Enſign was uſually Engraven on their Signet or Common Seal: It hath been conjectured, that the ſignificancy thereof was, that the original of this Order began in poverty and want: So that when they were to

undertake any expedition of Christian service, they were enforced for want of ability, to ride two of them upon one Horse: But it is more truly conceited, that the same was rather an Emblem of Love, and Charity, and was a true Hieroglyphick of an ingenious disposition, and of a courteous kindness, used amongst noble and free-hearted Souldiers; whereof none were of greater note then this Order. Who being professed Martialists and honorable spirits when they should come to the rescue of a Christian Soldier, who might happen to be wounded, or sick, and comfortless in the field, they would relieve him, and set him behind one of them upon his own Horse, and by that means conveigh him to some place of safety; where they should likewise take some speedy course for his relief. Neither was this work of Charity, only practised by the Christian Knights in those ages; but it was used by the very Infidels and Pagans who also usually were exercised in the same works of Charity, as may be observed, and read, out of the famous and renowned Poet *Ariosto*; who relates, that *Reginaldo* and *Fernand*, two Knights *Charlemain* did fight together, and each of them was mortally wounded, and therefore they agreed to Adjourn the Combat till another day. And that, during the space of the Parly, *Reginaldo*'s Palfry strayed away, and could not be found; whereupon *Fernand* proffered *Reginaldo* a part of his Horse to ride upon, and willed him to mount up behind him, with assurance he would conveigh him safe to the place he desired, which *Reginaldo* accepted, and *Fernand*

nand performed: This History is writ by *Arioſto* in the Italian Language, and not unworthy obſervation to this intent.

The Knights Templars took their original about the year of Grace, 1118. *and upon this occaſion many Noble Men, who were Religiouſly bent, obliged themſelves by ſpecial vows to ſerve Chriſt as Regular Canons in Chaſtity, and Obedience; and to renounce their own proper will for ever.*

The firſt of that Order was *Hugo Paganus*, and *Godfrido de Sancto Hadomaro.*

Their Habit was preſcribed by Pope *Honorius* to be a white Habit; and after, by order from Pope *Eugenio*, theſe Knights had their firſt Habitation appointed them by *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*, neer unto the Holy Temple; there they were ever after ſaluted by the names of *Knights Templars.*

This Order in proceſſe of time did grow ſo univerſally great, that many great Cities and Towns of Chriſtendom received their Order of the *Knights Templars*, as well in this our Nation, as in other parts where they enjoyed fair Revenues and large Poſſeſſions; for in *England* this Univerſity called the *Temple*, was the Seat and Habitation of divers Knights of that Order. But it hath of late by the Princely donation of King *James*; our late Soveraign, been confirmed to the Profeſſors of the common Law, under the Great Seal of *England.*

The

The Society of the ſaid *Inner Temple* hath lately aſſumed to themſelves a *Pegaſus*, whereof in particular, I ſpare to relate any more; for the ſame is vulgarly known to all.

To the *Inner Houſe* was alſo appropriated divers Learned Legiſts from time to time, which in Number, Continuance, and gifts of Nature, did exceed every other of the ſaid Inns of Court: and therefore was anciently termed *Inner Temple Boun Pleader.* Which continued to this very day; and it is withal much eſteemed of, beautified, and graced with a ſpecial Garden plot, famous for its ſcituation, neatneſs and nearneſs of the River.

The Enſign is Azure, *a Pegaſus* Argent.

Lincolns Inn.

THis Houſe owning a right to the Arms as well as Name of the *Lacies* Earls of *Lincoln*, have ſet up over the Gate the *Lion Rampant, purpure*; committing a great miſtake in that, if Sir *John Fern*'s account of that Family of the *Lacies* be true, (which hath paſſed for authentick:) for he tells us, that *Or*, a *Lyon Rampant purpure* was his right; but it was only a quartering, and not the paternal Coat: for his firſt and principal bearing was party *per Croſſe, Gules & Or*, a bend *Sables*, over all a file of three Labels *Arg.* and this was the proper Coat of thoſe *Lacies*, the other was the

Coat

Coat of the Lord *Nigeld* or *Neal*, Baron of *Halton*.

This Society of *Lincolns Inn*, the next for antiquity, and antient Ally to the *Middle Temple*, is ſcituate in a Street or Lane, known formerly by the name of *New Street*, and now *Chancery Lane*, being once the Manſion-Houſe of a Gentleman, called *William de Haverſhal*, Treaſurer to King *Henry* the III. who for diſloyalty to his Soveraign, was by the ſaid King attainted of Treaſon, ſo that thereby his Houſe and Lands became annext to the Crown. And thereupon the King gave this Houſe to *Ralph de Nova Villa, vulgo Nevil*, Chancellor of *England*, as appeareth by an antient Record: who alſo was Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, and kept his Habitation or place of abode in that place.

This Houſe came afterwards to the hands of *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, by reaſon whereof it was called *Lincolns Inn*, and keepeth the ſtile to this day. This Earl *Henry* deceaſed in that Houſe, about the year of our Lord 1310. Nevertheleſs this Houſe did afterwards continue to the Biſhops of *Chicheſter*, until the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. and the intereſt thereof, came by conveyance to Juſtice *Gulliard* and other Feoffees who during his life, and after him, his poſterity held it until the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, and then Sir *Edward Gulliard*, Knight, (to whom the ſame did ſucceſſively deſcend by Inheritance) ſold the ſame with the Inheritance thereof to the Benchers and Society thereof.

There

There is no memory of any flouriſhing Eſtates of the Students and Profeſſors of the Common Laws Reſident in this Colledge, until the Reign of King *Henry* the VI. when it appeareth by the Rolls and Remembrances of that Houſe, that the ſame became ſomewhat to be famous. But now of late time this Houſe hath been much Enlarged and Beautified, with ranks of goodly Edifices, and alſo with a fair and goodly Chappel. The firſt of the chiefeſt buildings thereof was begun at the coſt of Sir *Thomas Lovel*, Knight, then or before a Fellow of that Society, who erected that fair *Gate-houſe* into *Chancery lane*, of Brick and Free Stone, whereupon is engraven the Arms of *Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, together with his own.

The ſaid *Chancery lane* is ſo called, for that King *Edward* the III. in the fifteenth year of his Reign annexed the Houſe of *Covents* by Patent to the Office of *Chancery*, now called the *Rolls*.

Grays Inn.

Beareth Sables *a Griffin Rampant*, Or.

THis Houſe was ſometimes the abiding Manſion of the noble Family of *Gray*, from whence the name of the Houſe is deduced. It is ſituate within the Mannor *Poorpool*, a Prebendary antiently belonging to the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*, *London*. In the Reign of King *Edward* the III, the Gentlemen Students of that Society

Society (as is confidently affirmed) took a Grant of this Houſe from the ſaid Baron *Gray* wholived in thoſe days. And it is held probable that the *Grays* Arms have been antiently by this Fellowſhip maintained; and are ſtill taken up, and kept as the proper and peculiar Enſigne of that Colledge or Houſe, and thus the ſame is found portraicted.

Barry of ſix Arg. *and* Azure, *a bordure quarterly* Or, *and of the ſecond.*

But now of late years this Honorable Society have aſſumed for their proper Coat Armor, or Enſign of Honor, A *Griffin Or*, in the Field *Sables*.

Thavies Inn.

Beareth Azure, *two Garbes*, Or, *on a bend* Gules. *On a Chief* Sable, *a Letter* T. Arg.

HEreafter enſue the inferior Hoſtels ordained for Students that profeſſe the practice of the Common Law of this Realm, to the end they may the better obtain unto themſelves the underſtanding of the Principles and grounds of the ſame Laws; and be thereby the better prepared for to mannage the cauſes of the Subjects in the ſeveral Courts of Juſtice within the Dominions, whether at *Weſtminſter*, or elſewhere: and

and also by their Labor and Industry to become graduates and be the better enabled to be entred into the *Inns of Court*. These inferior Courts being Nurseries: and are entituled *Inns of Chancery*.

And first for this *Thavies Inn*, it is probable that the House by all conjecture, is the most antient of all others of that nature, and it doth in that regard challenge the precedency in this rank.

This House was in the Reign of King *Edward* the III. (as is by Records to be found) the dwelling, and Mansion-House of one *John Thavy*, Citizen and Armorer of *London*; and was by the then Apprentices of the Law held of him at a certain Rent Annual, as by a Record yet to be seen in the *Husting Courts* of *London*, doth appear and may be verified for antiquity: But since that time the House hath been purchased by the Benchers, or the Antients of *Lincolns Inn*, which about the Reign of King *Henry* the VII, to the end, that there might be entertained in that place a Society of Students, Practisers, and Professors of the Common Laws of this Realm. And this House still retaineth the name of the said *Thavies*, who was the first owner of it, as is before-mentioned.

Furnivals

Furnivals Inn.

Beareth Arg. *a Bend betwixt ſix Martlets within a Bordure* Azure.

THis Houſe was ſometime the Manſion of Sir *William Furnival* in the Reign of King *Richard* the II, as by Record appeareth.

He was afterwards Lord *Furnival*; his Heir Genetal, Married to Sir *John Talbot*, created Earl of *Shrewsbury* by King *Henry* the VI. by reaſon whereof this Manſion-Houſe came to the Family of the *Talbots*, Earls of *Salop*: and afterwards of latter years, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*; the ſame Houſe was by the Benchers or the Antients of *Lincolns Inn*, purchaſed for the ſetting into the ſame a Society of Students of the Common Laws, from *George* Lord *Talbot*, Earl of *Salop*; as by ſundry Deeds in in the poſſeſſion of the late right Honourable *Gilbert* Earl of *Shrewsbury* doth appear.

Bernards Inn.

Beareth party per Pale, *indented* Ermin *and* Sab. *a Cheveron* Gul. *and Fretty.*

THis Houſe was in the thirteenth year of the Reign of King *Henry* the VI. a meſſuage belonging to one *John Mackworth* then Dean of the Cathedral Church of *Lincoln*; and in that time

time in the holding of one *Lyonel Bernard*, who next before the Converſion thereof into an *Inn of Chancery*, dwelt there. And it hath ever ſince retained the name of *Bernards Inn*, or *Bernards Houſe*.

Staple Inn.

Port de vert un pacquet ile doyne Arg.

THis Houſe was ſometimes belonging to the Engliſh Merchants of the Staple, as it hath been by antient Tradition held. It is of late adorned with a convenient large Garden-plot to walk in, and is at this day rightly eſteemed for the moſt ample and beautiful *Inn of Chancery*, within this *Academy*.

Clifford's Inn.

Beareth Checky Or *and* Azure, *of feſſe* Gules, *within a bordure of the third, charged with a Bezanet.*

THis Houſe albeit it followeth in an after rank from the former, yet it is worthy to be reputed amongſt the formeſt, as being in reputation with the beſt, both for conveniency and quiet ſcituation thereof, as for worth and good government; It was alſo ſometime the dwelling

dwelling Houſe of *Maccoln de Herſey*, and came to the King for Debts, and was after ſometimes the Houſe of the Lord *Clifford*, as by Inquiſition which was taken that year, and remaining on Record, doth appear, which hath theſe words, *Iſabella qua fuit* Roberti Clifford, *meſſuagium cum pertinent. Quod* Robertus *habuit in Parochia Sancti* Dunſtani Weſt' *in ſuburb.* Londini, *&c. tenuit, & illud demiſit poſt mortem dicti* Roberti, *Apprenticiis de* Bancho *pro* 10 *l. per annum, &c. ut pat. per Inquiſitionem, cap* 18. Edwardi 3. *poſt mortem dict.* Roberti Clifford.

This Houſe at this day is the Inheritance of that Antient and Right Honourable Family of *Cliffords*, Earls of *Cumberland*, for which there is an Annual Rent ſtill rendred to the Earls of *Cumberland* for the time being.

Clements Inn

Beareth Argent, *Anchor withoue a Stock in pale proper, entertaining a* C. *for* Clement *into the Body thereof.*

THis Houſe ſometimes was a Meſſuage belonging to the Pariſh Church of *St. Clement Danes*, from whence it took its denomination; neer to this Houſe is that Fountain which is called *Clements Well.*

This Anchor is engraven in Stone over the Gate of the firſt entrance into the Houſe, and is an *Hieroglyphick*, figuring thereby that Pope

Clement, as he was Pope, was reputed *Caput Ecclesiæ Romanæ*, for the Roman Priesthood, or Anchorage of Christendom, figured by the Anchor, and by the Text *C.* the Sacerdotal Dignity.

Some hold that the device of the Anchor was rather invented upon this reason; of the Martyrdom of Pope *Clement*, as *Jacobus de Voragia* writeth, that he received his Martyrdom being bound to a great Anchor, and cast into the Sea by the Command of the Emperor *Trajane*.

New Inn

Beareth Vert, *a Flower-pot* Arg. *maintaining fully Flowers*, Gules.

THis House is so called, by reason of its then late or new Creation, being in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. therefore the same is not of late a foundation, as some imagine, which is, that the late dissolution of *Strond Inn*, being by the Duke of *Somerset*, Uncle to King *Edward* the VI. this House in lieu thereof was instituted for the dispersed Gentlemen Professors and Students of the Common Laws of this Realm. It is certain that Sir *Thomas Moor* Knight, Lord Chancellor of *England*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. was a fellow Student of this Society; and in the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII. removed his Study into that of *Lincolns Inn*.

This

This Houſe was ſometimes called by the name of our *Ladies Inn*, for that the Picture of our *Lady* was pourtracted at the door thereof. And in the Reign of King *Edward* the IV. was Rented by Sir *John Fyncaullxe*, Knight, Chief Juſtice of *England*, or of the *Kings Bench*, for 6 *l. per Ann.* wherein he placed Students, and Practiſers of the Common Laws; who before that time had a Houſe in the *Old Baily*, called *St. Georges Inn*: the paſſage thereunto was over againſt *St. Sepulchres Church*, and by ſome is reputed to be the firſt and moſt antient of all other *Inns of Chancery*: but the ſame Houſe at this day is converted into ſeveral Tenements and Garden plots.

Lyons Inn

Beareth Checkie Or, *and* Arg. *a Lyon Saliant*, Sab. *langued and armed* Gules.

THis Houſe received its foundation of modern time; and lately before the acquiring thereof, it was a dwelling Houſe known by the name of the *Black Lyon*; and in the Reign of King *Henry* the VII. was purchaſed by divers Gentlemen, Students, and Profeſſors of the Common Laws: The firſt Treaſurer of this Society was one *John Bidwel*. The greateſt number of this Society are the Natives of the Weſt parts, *viz. Devonſhire* and *Cornwal*; but for the moſt part, *Devonſhire* Gentlemen.

Chesters Inn, or *Strond Inn*

Beareth Azure *within a bordure* Gules, *three Garbs*, Or, *in a bend of the second.*

IN the Reign of King *Henry* the VIII, this House (for that Sir *Bevis* St. *Marrour* Knight, Duke of *Somerset* kept there his Court) was an Inn of Chancery called *Strond Inn*, and before that time belonged to the Bishop of *Chester*, after to the Bishop of *Worcester*, and unto the Bishop of *Landaff*, with the Parochial Church of *St. Maries* adjoyning thereunto; All which were swallowed up in *An. Dom.* 1549. for to build an ample and spacious Edifice to the use of the said Duke, the maternal Uncle to King *Edward* the VI.

The Six Clerks Office, otherwise called *Riderminster's Inn*

Beareth Azure, *two Chevernels*, Or, *between three Bezants* Arg. *charged with eight Pellets.*

THis House, though it be not saluted by the name of an Inn of *Chancery*, as the others are, which are of like name and nature, yet is the same more properly to be called an *Inn of Chancery* then any of the rest; for that the *Chan-*

Chancery Officers do there reſide, namely Attorneys, commonly called *The Six Clerks of the Chancery*, and are to this day a Society of Gentlemen well Learned in the Laws: Theſe were at the firſt Sacerdotal, and therefore called Clerks, And in thoſe days when the Inſtitution of them was firſt eſtabliſhed, they were all of them Church-men.

This Houſe was acquired and gotten for the Society by one *John Riderminſter* Eſquire, a Member thereof, who in his time was a very skilful and well Learned Man, and both faithfub and juſt, as well to his Client as to his friend. It was antiently the Inn, or the Manſion of the Abbot of *Norton* in *Lincolnſhire*, and ſince that time it hath been the dwelling Houſe of one *Andrew Herſfleet*, and is moſt proper to be called an *Inn of Chancery*, for the Officers of *Chancery* only reſide there: the Houſe is ſcituate in *Chancery lane*, where the Cauſes appertaining to *Chancery* are only handled and diſcuſt.

Curſitors Inn

Beareth Gules *on a chief* Arg. *two Mullets* Sables, *within a bordure Compone* Or *and* Azure.

THis Edifice was in the days of Queen *Elizabeth* of famous memory, built by the Right Honourable and Grave Counſellor of State,

State, Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, Knight, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, for the benefit and decency of a new contrived Office, now called *Curſitors*, therein to lodge and to keep their ſeveral Offices; Theſe *Curſitors* have the making of all Original Writs; (according to the Regiſter) which are ſued out, and taken forth in Cauſes commenced by the Students at the Common Law. In times paſt the chief Officer of the Court of *Chancery* was ever a Biſhop, and termed *Cancellarius*, becauſe he ſate in *Cancellis*, that is to ſay, in Chancels, or places letticed after the manner of Chancels in Churches, as *Petrus Publius* a Learned Writer hath left to poſterity.

The Maſters of this Court were for the moſt part Doctors of Divinity, and had Prebendaries in Churches, and other Dignities and Promotions.

The *Curſitors*, or rather the *Choriſters*, as it beſitteth a *Choræ*, there being no Honourable Cathedral or Collegiate Church *la Egliſe*, which can be well without them. And in former days both antient and modern, the Ghoſtly Fathers or Confeſſors were examiners in *Chancery*, as Men held moſt conſcionable, and thereupon fitteſt for that Function. But ſince in thoſe days all the former Eccleſiaſtical Perſons are become meerly Lay-Men, and yet no doubt held to be as Godly, Conſcionable, and Honeſt as any; provided ever, that they be Men of skill, Perſons who are of great Integrity, and able of underſtanding.

Nam ad pietatem requiritur Scientia.

The

The Colledge called *Doctors-Commons*

Beareth Gules *on a bend* Argent, *three treefoils*; *within a bordure* Vert.

THe Profeſſors of the Civil Law, or the Imperial, being alſo in ſome ſort Canoniſts and Profeſſors of the Laws Eccleſiaſtical, have their Hoſtels or reſiding place upon *St. Bennets Hill*, near *Pauls Chain*.

This Houſe was by the induſtry and coſt of Mr. *Henry Harvey*, Doctor of the Civil or Canon Law, and at that time Maſter of *Trinity Hall* in *Cambridge*, and Dean of the Arches, inſtituted for the Company and Society of the ſaid Doctors, profeſſors of the ſame Study.

Greſham Colledge

Beareth Argent *a Cheveron Erminois between three Mullets* Sables.

THis famous work, and moſt worthy Colledge ſcituate in *Biſhopsgate ſtreet*, had its foundation laid by that worthy Merchant Sir *Thomas Greſham*, Knight, about the year of our Lord 1579. who ordained therein ſeven Lectures of ſeven ſeveral Arts to be there publickly read, *viz*, Divinity, Civil Law, Phy-

ſick, Rhetorick, Aſtronomy, Geometry, Muſick. And this to be performed by ſeven ſeveral Perſons, Learned Profeſſors thereof; only in the time of the Terms at *Weſtminſter*.

The annual ſtipendary to every Lecturer is 50 *l.* by annual pay, and each of the Lecturers hath a convenient Lodging provided for his uſe there in the ſame Colledge.

The Office of the Remembrancers of the Exchequer at Weſtminſter

Beareth, Or, *a Cheveron* Gules, *and a Canton Ermin in a bordure Compony*, Argent *and* Azure.

THis Houſe wherein now the Kings Remembrancer keepeth his Office was ſometimes antiently the Inn belonging to the Barons of *Stafford*, and was in former time called *Staffords Inn*: which ſaid Houſe, and that other in *Ivy-lane*, where Mr. *Osborn* the King's Remembrancer keepeth his Office, or rather the Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer, and the Houſe called *Hoſpitium Johannis de Sancto Laurentio*, wherein Serjeant *Braithwait* Serjeant at the Law, had his abode and dwelling in *Amen-corner*, the Biſhop of *Elye*'s Houſe, now *Stationers Hall*; The *Three Tuns Tavern*, the *Bull-Head Tavern*, the Chamber belonging to *Diana*, the next Houſe to *Doctors Commons* called the Old *Camera Diana*, were of antient times the Lodging for the Reſidents and Canons,

and

and Prebends of *St. Pauls*, who belonged unto that famous Cathedral Church of *St. Paul.*

St. Katherine's Hoſpital

Beareth party per feſſe, Gules, *and* Azure: *In chief a Sword bar-wiſe* Argent, *pomelled and hilt* Or: *in poynt a demy Catherine wheel of the fourth.*

BY the Licence of the Prior of the Covent, and the Society of *Holy Trinity* in *London*, the ſaid Hoſpital called *St. Katherines*, was founded by Queen *Matilda*, Wife to King *Stephen.*

The ground whereon this Hoſpital is built, was then the proper inheritance of the ſaid Prior and Covent, and the ſaid Hoſpital was after enlarged by Queen *Elianor* Wife to *Edward* the I. and after *Philippa*, Wife to *Edward* the III. founded there a *Chancery*, and it hath been of late a free Chappel or Hoſpital for poor Siſters.

FINIS.

PAge 41. l. 4. a miſtake in the laſt quarter of the cut. p. 52. a miſtake in the cut, the eighth quarter ſhould have been the laſt.

THE TABLE.

Of Honor in general 1
Priviledges due to Gentility. 19
Of the Esquire 23
Of Knighthood in general 26
Of the Knight-Batchelor ibid.
Of the Knight of the Bath 33
Knights of the Bath at the Kings Coronation 36
Of Knights Bannerets 38
Of Knights Baronets 40
The Baronets 42
Of Barons 76
The Barons of England. 84
The Barons of Scotland, 88
The Barons of Ireland. 90
Of a Bishop 93
The Bishops 95
Of the Viscount 98
The Viscounts of England 99
The Viscounts of Scotland 100
The Viscounts of Ireland. Ibid.
Of the Count or Earl 103
The Earls of England, 107
The Earls of Scotland, 113
The Earls of Ireland, 115
Of the Marquess 117
Marquesses of England 118
Marquesses of Scotl. Ibid.
Marquesses of Irel. Ibid.
Of the Duke 119
The Dukes of the Blood. 121
The Dukes of Engl. Ibid.
The Dukes of Scotl. 123
The Dukes of Irel. Ibid.
Of the Archbishops 124
Of the Arch-Duke 127
Of the Prince Ibid.
Of the King 129
Of the Emperor 137
Of Women 142
Of a Parliament 147
The Members of Paliament 155

A.

Armory 181
Andrews 218
Aſton 224
Aldham 228
Anjou 230
Aquitane 232
Alaſco 253
Aucher 264

B.

Boyers 212
Blyton 213
Bath and Wells 218
Bartram 221
Brian 222
Brown 234
Baynham 237
Blackſtock 243
Buggin 245
Backſter ibid.
Berty 251
Brudenel 253
Bourden 254

C.

Courtney 192
Crowch 209
Candoys 222
Cock 224
Chaucer 224
Carn 239
Cocks 239
Colſton 241
Canterbury 249
Conyers ibid.
Cumberland 249,251
Cromer 253
Cavil ibid.
Colbrand 254
Crowns 259

D.

Duckenfield 203
Duffield 213
Duke 213
Dudley 216
Deſcus 228
Drake 245
Dennis ibid.
Dodge 247
Delahay ibid.

E.

Egbert 203
Ethelbert ibid.
Edward Crouchback 232
Ellis 241,245
Enyon 264

F.

F.

Fitzwater 210
Fitzhugh 216
Fuller 219
Frampton 234
Fitz-James 241

G.

Gresley 191
Gamolle 215
Gerards 218
Gilstand 237
Gawis ibid.
Goodred 253

H.

Hinkley 209
Hulgrave 218
Hare 219
Holms ibid.
Hulls 222
Hawly 224
Holland 226
Hubbart 230
Hill 232
Hammon 233
Helmets 258
Harthil 237
Hams ibid.
Harling ibid.
Hall 243
Harwine ibid.
Hereford 245
Hammon 264
Hales ibid.

J.

Jones 203, 216
Irwine 243
Ives 247
James 264

K.

Killigrews 264

L.

Orks 210
Lisle 213
Loudham 215
Lesone 228

M.

Molaneux 203
Marsham 212
Mortimer 219
Mauravers. 221
Montealto 232
Markham 234
Moore 239
Morgan

Morgan 245
Mergith 247
Mansfield 251
Magnal ibid.
Mynter ibid.
Mercers. 253

O.

Octon 222
Ockhould 234
Old-Caſtle 251

R.

Rutland 207
Robertſon 287
Richardſon 249
Rowdon 254
Rudhall ibid.
Ruſſel ibid.

S.

Shelton 203
Stafford 216
Sault ibid.
Sawford 219
Subridge-Court ibid.
Smith 226
Strafford ibid.
St. Cleer 228
Sturton 230
Salmon 241
Shelly ibid.
Sheffield 243
Stockden ibid.
Salisbury 248
Sevil ibid.
Stanley 264
Sydenor 249

T.

Tholouze 205
Trontback 241
Tregarthick ibid.
Thorp 243
Tremain 247
Trombridge 251
Fenton ibid.
Thynne 264

V.

Vavaſor. 213

W.

Woodvile 205
Worksley 207
Woodvile 213
Whitmore 221
Wroton 222
Winchester 243
Wittal 245
Wooler 249

Bezants

Bezants. Plates. Pellets. Tortewxes Hurts. Pomeyes. Golps. Oranges Gules.	255
Orders of Knighthood.	
The Garter	267
The Round Table	276
St. Andrews of Scotland	278
The Golden Fleece	279
The Star	280
St. Michael	281
St. Esperit	282
The Gennet	283
The Bromeflower and the Ship.	285
The Lilly	287
St. James	288
Calatrava	289
Alcantara	ibid.
The Band	290
D' Avis	ibid.
Jesu Christ	291
Montesia	ibid.
Redemption	292
The Golden Spur	ibid.
The Anuntiation	293
Knights Templars	265
St. John of Jerusalem	298
Teutonicks	300
St. Sepulchre	301
St. Mary	302
St. Lazaro	ibid.
St. Gall.	303
The Elephant	304
Mantua	ibid.
St. Stephano	305
Of Heralds	309
Of Inns of Court and Chancery.	323
Lincolns Inn	330
Grays Inn	332
Thavies Inn	333
Furnivals Inn	335
Bernards Inn	Ibid.
Staple Inn	336
Cliffords Inn,	Ibid.
Clements Inn	337
New Inn	338
Lyons Inn	339
Chesters or *Strond Inn*	340
The Six Clerks Office, otherwise called, *Ridermins ters Inn,*	Ibid.
Curfitors Inn	341
The Colledge called *Doctors-Commons*	343
Gresham Colledge,	Ibid.
The Office of the Remembrancers of the Exchequer at Westminster	344
St. Katherines Hospital	345

FINIS.